Master Index

Using the Master Index

The Master Index combines the indexes of all of the manuals in the Tivoli® Information Management for z/OS library. Each entry in the Master Index has a character code that identifies the manual containing the information.

Identifying the Book Codes

The book codes are:

- **API**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Application Program Interface Guide

- **CLIENT**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Client Installation and User’s Guide

- **DESK**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Desktop User’s Guide

- **DIAG**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Diagnosis Guide

- **GITA**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Guide to Integrating with Tivoli Applications

- **IF**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Integration Facility Guide

- **OM**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Operation and Maintenance Reference

- **PAG**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Program Administration Guide and Reference

- **PCCM**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Problem, Change, and Configuration Management

- **PLAN**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Planning and Installation Guide and Reference

- **PMF**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Panel Modification Facility Guide

- **REP**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Data Reporting User’s Guide

- **TSG**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Terminal Simulator Guide and Reference

- **USER**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS User’s Guide

- **WIG**  
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS World Wide Web Interface Guide

Interpreting a Master Index Entry

1. Locate the entry in the Master Index. For example, “build utility BLGUT8”.

2. The entry will look something like this:  
   build utility BLGUT8  API-269, PAG-253
3. This entry tells you that information about the build utility BLGUT8 is on page 269 of the *Application Programming Interface Guide* and on page 253 of the *Program Administrator’s Guide*. 
Index

Special Characters
= USER–27, USER–71
* (asterisk) in p-word PMF–203
* (asterisk) in p-word
  in s-word PMF–191
. (period) in s-word PMF–191
+ sign
  on messages PMF–174
  on model panel PMF–169
$DEL control statement for BLGOZUD utility OM–51
$EOM OM–51
> validation character PMF–200
< validation character PMF–200
<H> symbol USER–56
<R> symbol USER–56
| (logical OR), using PMF
&ZMAPLVL, map level variable REP–373

Numerics
002A function code test PMF–188
1-SDDS cluster database, BLGUT7 utility program OM–105
132-character wide panel PMF–140
18-byte VSAM SDIDS key, BLGUT1 utility program OM–59
31-bit addressing API–29
31-bit addressing
  date format conversion user exit PLAN–245
  HLAPI and LLAPI PLAN–134
  time of day format conversion user exit PLAN–249
  TSP user exits PLAN–129
34-byte VSAM SDIDS key, BLGUT1 utility program OM–59
5-SDDS cluster database OM–152

A
A line command PMF–92, USER–153
A validation character PMF–200
ABAPI command, NetView AutoBridge GITA–114
ABCHECKP command, NetView AutoBridge GITA–121
ABEND
  analyzing DIAG–17, DIAG–18, DIAG–38
  building a search argument DIAG–37
  getting a dump DIAG–18
  keyword DIAG–55
  reason code OM–53
  searching for duplicate problem DIAG–18
  unresolved DIAG–18
ABEND disposition field PAG–245
ABEND disposition field
  LOGSAVE record PAG–245, PAG–248
ABEND reason codes API–337
ABMENU command, NetView AutoBridge GITA–120
abnormal end DIAG–55, USER–116
abnormal-rate problems
  poor performance, diagnostic process DIAG–80
abnormal results DIAG–18
abnormal results
  input not valid DIAG–19
  internal logic error DIAG–19
ABBRIDGE command, NetView AutoBridge GITA–119
ABSRS command, NetView AutoBridge GITA–121
Abstract update option PMF–31
ABSUB command, NetView AutoBridge GITA–116
ABTABLES command, NetView AutoBridge GITA–125
ABTTRACE command, NetView AutoBridge GITA–126
accelerator keys PAG–93
accelerator keys
  using USER–16
access, ODBC REP–23
access control, freemform searching PAG–169
access to propagated data
  DB2 data PAG–236
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data PAG–235
access validation, problem diagnostic process DIAG–65
accessing the Integration Facility
  change controller IF–104
  configuration controller IF–122
  help desk operator IF–46
  operations manager IF–138
  problem controller IF–70
  support personnel IF–84
  system administrator IF–22
accounting considerations for server CLIENT–16, CLIENT–17
action bar USER–1
actions menu search DESK–69, DESK–74
ACTIVATE operand of FIELD command PMF–82
activity
  list display PCCM–253
  record, creating PCCM–69
  record list panel PCCM–72
  summary display panel PCCM–254
  summary panel PCCM–71
activity records DESK–63, PAG–462, REP–332
ADD control line PMF–162
add data entry user exit TSP–270
ADD_DATA function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–86
ADD line command PMF–92
add record relation
  HLAPI (HL12)
    description API–202
    parent and child records API–202
  LLAPI (T109)
    description API–93
    parent and child records API–94
    record type indexes API–94
    required transactions API–94
    with logical database partitioning API–94
ADDDATA control line
  description TSP–63
  example TSP–63
  general rule TSP–64
  processing TSP–67
ADDDATA control line (continued)
return code table TSP–67
specification panel description TSP–64
TSCA field usage TSP–68
usage note TSP–65
adding
data to a record, using WORDFIX TSP–210
data to a record after testing, control panel PMF–317
data to a record using a control panel PMF–307
display-only field on a data-entry panel PMF–268
exciting authorization codes to panels PMF–353
input field on a data-entry panel PMF–265
lists of data PMF–296
new authorization codes to panels PMF–355
new column on a table panel PMF–295
new report selection PMF–369
new selection PMF–335
new validation pattern (assisted-entry panel) PMF–280
panel to collect user-supplied data for a report PMF–370
Search selection to a panel PMF–364
selection on a data-entry panel PMF–270
selection to a help panel PMF–346
users to a privilege class PMF–357
adding defined groups to a list CLIENT–205
adding icons, Toolkit DESK–137
adding new users IF–37
addition (date/time) PMF–456
ADDLIST control line
description TSP–68
element TSP–70
return code table TSP–70
usage note TSP–70
address space
BLX-SP PLAN–20
storage requirements PLAN–85, PLAN–86
user
performance PLAN–78
sharing resource pools PLAN–76
addressing
HLAPI API–147, API–158
LLAPI API–19, API–29
ADDSDATA control line
description TSP–71
element TSP–73
return code table TSP–74
securing PLAN–194
usage note TSP–73
ADDTTEXT control line
description TSP–74
element TSP–75
return code table TSP–76
usage note TSP–75
ADDVDEF command
adding new definition OM–4
element OM–5
provide additional VSAM resource definitions OM–3
syntax OM–4
ADDVDEF command fails
if it duplicates any existing VSAM
data set logical name OM–5
data set name OM–5
ADDVDEF command fails (continued)
if it duplicates any existing VSAM (continued)
LSR pool ID OM–5
if you try to add a data set using SHARE=YES to a
BLX-SP not set up to share databases OM–5
Administration Authority panel PAG–36
administration window, illustration PAG–81
administrator, program
creating training records PAG–435
name PAG–443, USER–265
phone number PAG–443, USER–265
administrator duties
program PLAN–99
project PLAN–99
Administrator module, Tivoli Decision Support REP–4
ADSM Web client interface WIG–52
Advanced Function Printing (AFP)
output destination specification PCCM–316, USER–260
printer PLAN–89
advanced options, data source REP–29, REP–43
AETYPE
for migration OM–87
AFTER line command PMF–92
AIX NetView Service Point and NetView AutoBridge
GITA–244
alias names
DBCS data API–148
HLAPI API–147
LLAPI API–20
alias record
creating PAG–141
use with product commands PAG–147
use with user line commands PAG–137
ALIAS statement in BLGUT8 OM–119
alias table
entry input name processing API–239
inquiry input name processing API–239
NetView AutoBridge GITA–139
PDS members API–238
processing API–238
record retrieve output name processing API–239
retrieve input name processing API–239
table build utility BLGUT8 API–238
ALIAS_TABLE_CNT, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–14
ALLOC command, issuing for dump (MVS) DIAG–39
allocating CLIENT–121, CLIENT–179
allocating
allocating CLIENT–122, CLIENT–180
allocating example CLIENT–122, CLIENT–180
allocating HICAs CLIENT–122, CLIENT–180
allocating PDBs CLIENT–122, CLIENT–180
allowing a null reply
assisted-entry panel PMF–290
data-entry panel PMF–272
selections or options panel PMF–339
alternate date format PLAN–47, PLAN–228
alternate time-of-day format PLAN–47, PLAN–245
AMODE
date format conversion user exit PLAN–245
HLAPI and LLAPI PLAN–134
time-of-day format conversion user exit PLAN–249
AMODE (continued)
  TSP user exits PLAN–129
  ampersand as part of data, requirements REP–149
AMS (Access Method Services)
  DEFINE OM–151
  expanding a database OM–46
  LISTCAT OM–5
  REPRO OM–151
analysis of problems PCCM–12
analyzing
  ABENDs DIAG–17, DIAG–38
  example of DIAG–1
  messages DIAG–16
  panel data set OM–163
  problem symptoms DIAG–15
  SDDS OM–151
  SDIDS OM–155
  symptom information, example DIAG–2
APAR, preparing an DIAG–59
API (application program interface)
  application programmer’s duties PLAN–100
  check out/check in API–19, API–147
  choosing the right one API–11
  control processor user exit TSP–267
  data tables PLAN–25
  extensions API–263
  function overview API–2
  introduction API–1
  programs, effect of search operator substitutions PLAN–46
  record build processor user exit TSP–266
  retrieve panel name user exit TSP–267
  security API–287
  session definition API–2
  set interface reason code user exit TSP–268
  software requirements PLAN–92
  tailoring API–289
  transaction definition API–2
  writing application, guidelines API–273
API (Application Program Interface)
  accessing fields in changed or new panels OM–91
API_MSG, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–13
APIPRINT, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–17
APIPRINT data set
  HLAPI API–150
  LLaPI API–24
APISecurity API–287
APPC
  clients supported PLAN–33
  HLAPI usage with PLAN–34
APPC/MVS
  ASCH address space command CLIENT–33
  HLAPI/CICS, customization for CLIENT–191
  starting the environment CLIENT–32
  stopping the environment CLIENT–32
  support command CLIENT–67
  SYs1.PARMLIB members, modifying CLIENT–28
APPCPMaa parameter
  modification CLIENT–28
  SCHed CLIENT–29
  TPDATA CLIENT–29
APPCPMaa parameter (continued)
  TPLEVEL CLIENT–22, CLIENT–29
APPCPMaa parmlib member
  SCHed CLIENT–29
  TPDATA CLIENT–29
  TPLEVEL CLIENT–22, CLIENT–29
application block data area, on table panel PMF–153
application function, ODBC REP–16
application help hierarchy DESK–172
application hierarchies
  changing DESK–141
  creating DESK–140
  default DESK–13
  naming DESK–162
  saving DESK–162
application ID REP–28, REP–40
APPLICATION_ID
  add record relation (HL12) API–204
  change record approval (HL10) API–193
  check in record (HL05) API–165
  check out record (HL04) API–163
  create record (HL08) API–179
  delete record (HL13) API–206
  get data model (HL31) API–208
  parameter data definition API–226
  record inquiry (HL11) API–196
  retrieve record (HL06) API–173
  start user TSP or TSX (HL14) API–167
  update record (HL09) API–187
application ID (APPLID) API–22
  application program interface (API) API–1
  application program interface, high-level API–2
  application program interface, low-level API–1
  application programmer’s duties PLAN–100
  application select panel for Tivoli Information Management
    for z/OS PMF–394
  applications, developing for HLAPI/UNIX client CLIENT–270, CLIENT–274
  applications, enabled for ODBC REP–26
  APPLID (application ID)
    for HLAPI control chain PDB API–226
    for LLAPI text data set API–22
  applying not logic PMF–63
  approval status, calculating totals REP–292
  approved change status PCCM–65
  Approver Data icon DESK–57
  approver summary report PCCM–321
  approving changes IF–110, PCCM–48
  archive function of Archiver PAG–337, PAG–340, PAG–349
  Archiver PAG–337
  Archiver
    archive function PAG–337, PAG–340, PAG–349
    copy function PAG–337, PAG–340, PAG–350, PAG–351
    delete function PAG–351
    deleting records PAG–341
    input data set sample PAG–349
    input data sets PAG–339
    input parameters PAG–340
  logical database partition considerations PAG–363
  output data sets PAG–340
Archiver (continued)
  archiving a record TSP–111
argument, search
  creating USER–164
  definition USER–164
  four ways to use USER–192
  keywords, using USER–195
  limiting the search USER–205
  locked USER–203
ARGUMENT command USER–169
VIEW ARGUMENT command USER–169
VIEW command USER–172
ARGUMENT command USER–105, USER–108
ARGUMENT command
  incorrect display DIAG–30
argument table (search criteria)
  change management PCCM–303
  configuration management PCCM–313
  problem management PCCM–292
arithmetic operations REP–210, REP–217
ASCHPMaa parmlib member
  CLASSADD statement CLIENT–29
  modification CLIENT–29
  OPTIONS statement CLIENT–29
ASCII DBCS code pages CLIENT–115
ASCII SBCS code pages CLIENT–114
assembler
  example of user exit routine TSP–303
  FLATTEN control line usage TSP–112
  UNFLATTEN control line usage TSP–189
  writing user exit routine TSP–194
assembly mapping, TSCA TSP–300, TSP–303
Assignee Data icon DESK–56
Assignee icon DESK–49
assignee report PCCM–319
assigning
  prefix PMF–204
  record ID PMF–455
  s-word PMF–193
assigning authorities
  description PAG–24
  example for Problem Management users PAG–25
assigning personnel PLAN–99
assigning responsibility for changes PCCM–59
assignment authority PAG–21
assisted-entry panel
  adding a new validation pattern PMF–280
  allowing a null reply PMF–290
  authorization codes PMF–73
  BLG00100, Response Type USER–85
  BLG0AAE0, Format and Use help panel USER–86
  BLG6APLT, Outage USER–84
  BLG6UPRN, User Form Number USER–84
  changing the validation length PMF–277
  changing validation for a field PMF–285
  checklist
    creating panels PMF–275
    modifying panels PMF–277
  collecting multiple p-words PMF–282
  creating PMF–149
  data collected PMF–150
  defining a journal field PMF–278
  deleting a validation pattern PMF–284
  example PMF–13
  help facility USER–32
  input field PMF–275
  introduced PMF–13
  panel example USER–21
  panel example exercise USER–81
  plus sign push button USER–11
  presenting a list of valid values PMF–286
  required control information PMF–54
ASSOCDATA function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–87
Associate Problem to Call icon
  lock and unlock DESK–52
associating
  button properties DESK–145
  data attribute records DESK–92
  data properties DESK–142
  panel types DESK–143
  asterisk (*) in p-word PMF–203
  asterisk (*) in p-word
    in s-word PMF–191
asyncronous data propagation PAG–233
asynchronous processing CLIENT–110, CLIENT–168
AT command
  display of markers PMF–87
  marking order, effect PMF–89
  syntax PMF–86
  with MOVEA, example PMF–88
attaching files to records DESK–37
attribute byte
  activating PMF–82
  clearing PMF–82
  control information PMF–85
  DBCS component bytes PMF–80
  definition PMF–80
  displaying PMF–82
  highlight a field PMF–82
  not skip a field PMF–82
  protect a field PMF–81
  remove highlighting PMF–82
  reserved PMF–139, PMF–140
  skip a field PMF–82
  SO/SI characters PMF–80
  turn off display of PMF–83
  unprotected a field PMF–81
audit data
  HLAPI API–174
  LLAPI API–22
audit trail, preserving USER–158
audit trail for freeform text PAG–14
authority
assigning PAG–24
assignment PAG–21
close PAG–21
creation PAG–44
database administration PAG–221
defining PAG–15
defining an individual class PAG–27
defining group PAG–44
delete PAG–20
deleting PAG–61
deleting a member PAG–58
determining all PAG–51
dictionary update PAG–22
display PAG–20
displaying PAG–55
display PAG–20
examples of creating privilege class PAG–27
field level PAG–21
for LOGSAVE record PAG–244
function level PAG–20
group class PAG–17
group privilege class contact PAG–17
individual class PAG–16
master class PAG–16
PMF PAG–22
record ownership PAG–26
structure PAG–16
structure example PAG–18
transfer-to field PAG–17
types PAG–19
update PAG–20
Authority Entry panel PAG–33, PAG–37
authority to close problems PCCM–33
authorization
changing panel flow PMF–315
code
adding new, brief outline PMF–197
adding new to panels PMF–355
by panel type PMF–73
defining privilege class with s-word PMF–196
defining privilege class with s-words PMF–74
existing, adding to panels PMF–353
removing, brief outline PMF–197
removing from panel or field PMF–356
dictionary update/display PMF–183
not authorized message USER–53, USER–93
panel copy PMF–179
panel delete PMF–181
PMF reports PMF–227
authorization, problem diagnostic process DIAG–65
authorization code DESK–95
authorization ID PAG–248
authorization ID
LOGSAVE record PAG–248
authorized program facility (APF) library PLAN–144
automated operations
Problem Service GITA–256
Problem Service
automated operation reverse assignment GITA–257
monitor operation reverse assignment GITA–258
automatic
change notification IF–14
entry of fields USER–155
problem escalation IF–12
problem notification IF–12
Automatic Log Save
description PLAN–43
Automatic Log Save Facility
disabling automatic restart PAG–277
error recovery PAG–279
implementation planning PAG–253
JCL members PAG–264
performance PAG–242
starting, normal PAG–276
using with DB2 Extract PAG–241
using with DB2 Extract Facility PAG–316
Automatic Log Save Receive
determining which records are received PAG–275
error recovery PAG–279
filtering records PAG–275
LOGSAVE record PAG–270
overview PAG–253
processing steps PAG–256
starting PAG–276
stopping PAG–276
synchronization PAG–281
synchronization
restoring with BLGUT1 PAG–283
restoring with GDG PAG–281
restoring without BLGUT1 PAG–284
restoring without GDGs PAG–283, PAG–284
synchronization, restoring PAG–280
task overview PAG–269
Automatic Log Save Send
BLGDUMP1 TSP PAG–268
error recovery PAG–279
LOGSAVE record PAG–259, PAG–298
overview PAG–253
processing steps PAG–255
starting PAG–276
stopping PAG–276
automatic retrieval DESK–90
B
B line command USER–153
B validation character PMF–200
back up the database, BLGUT23B utility program OM–167,
OM–173
backing up in prompting sequence USER–30
base product
hardware requirements PLAN–89
overview PLAN–19
software requirements PLAN–92
basic license
display panel PCCM–271
entry panel PCCM–105
batch mode
example of report in REP–256
using to run reports REP–255
batch mode, starting Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
PLAN–211
batch reports PCCM–315
begin a session USER–35
blank lines, inserting REP–227
blank substitution PLAN–164, PLAN–354
BLANKA command, syntax PMF–87
BLDVRP macro OM–3, PLAN–306
BLG#PNAM variable PAG–83
BLG#PTYP variable PAG–82
BLG#TNAM variable PAG–83
BLG00000, Entry PAG–182
BLG00000, Management application Entry USER–78
BLG00001, Inquiry PAG–186, PCCM–280
BLG00002, Proprietary Information Panel USER–36
BLG00010, System Record Entry PAG–29, PAG–141,
PAG–149, PAG–171, PAG–260
BLG00010, System Record Entry panel PLAN–262
BLG00011, System Record Inquiry PAG–173
BLG00020, Reference Entry PAG–142
BLG00020, Reference Entry panel PLAN–263
BLG00030, Application Selection PMF–394, USER–39
BLG00040, data model entry PMF–547
BLG00100, Response Type TSP–30, USER–85
BLG00105, Audit Trail Options panel USER–158
BLG01050, common program exit PMF–410
BLG01051, common program exit PMF–410
BLG01052, common program exit PMF–411
BLG01053, common program exit PMF–412
BLG01054, common program exit PMF–413
BLG01065, specific program exit PMF–414
BLG01110, common program exit PMF–414
BLG01111, common program exit PMF–415
BLG01119, specific program exit PMF–415
BLG01120, specific program exit PMF–416
BLG01121, specific program exit PMF–416
BLG01124, specific program exit PMF–416
BLG01125, specific program exit PMF–416
BLG01132, common program exit PMF–416
BLG01135, common program exit PMF–416
BLG01137, common program exit PMF–417
BLG01146, common program exit PMF–418
BLG01147, common program exit PMF–420
BLG01148, specific program exit PMF–421
BLG01151, common program exit PMF–421
BLG01152, specific program exit PMF–422
BLG01153, common program exit PMF–422
BLG01184, common program exit PMF–423
BLG01185, common program exit PMF–424
BLG01194, specific program exit PMF–424
BLG01195, common program exit PMF–424
BLG01208, common program exit PMF–425
BLG01214, common program exit PMF–427
BLG01216, specific program exit PMF–427
BLG01246, common program exit PMF–427
BLG01249, common program exit PMF–428
BLG01253, specific program exit PMF–429
BLG01259, specific program exit PMF–429
BLG01260, common program exit PMF–429
BLG01261, specific program exit PMF–430
BLG01262, specific program exit PMF–430
BLG01273, common program exit PMF–430
BLG01274, common program exit PMF–432
BLG01279, specific program exit PMF–433
BLG01293, specific program exit PMF–433
BLG01294, specific program exit PMF–433
BLG01295, common program exit PMF–433
BLG01300, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01301, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01302, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01303, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01304, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01305, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01306, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01307, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01308, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01309, specific program exit PMF–434
BLG01310, specific program exit PMF–435
BLG01311, specific program exit PMF–435
BLG01312, specific program exit PMF–435
BLG01313, specific program exit PMF–435
BLG01314, specific program exit PMF–436
BLG01325, common program exit PMF–436
BLG01326, common program exit PMF–436
BLG01327, common program exit PMF–437
BLG01329, common program exit PMF–438
BLG01330, common program exit PMF–438
BLG01331, common program exit PMF–439
BLG01336, common program exit PMF–440
BLG01338, specific program exit PMF–440
BLG01362, specific program exit PMF–440
BLG01376, specific program exit PMF–441
BLG01385, common program exit PMF–441
BLG01386, common program exit PMF–442
BLG01390, common program exit PMF–443
BLG01391, common program exit PMF–444
BLG01392, common program exit PMF–444
BLG01393, common program exit PMF–445
BLG01394, common program exit PMF–445
BLG01395, common program exit PMF–446
BLG01396, common program exit PMF–446, TSP–154
BLG01419, specific program exit PMF–455
BLG01420, specific program exit PMF–455
BLG01432, common program exit PMF–455
BLG01433, common program exit PMF–456
BLG01434, common program exit PMF–456
BLG01437, common program exit PMF–456
BLG01438, common program exit PMF–456
BLG01439, common program exit PMF–497
BLG01442, common program exit PMF–502
BLG01448, common program exit PMF–502
BLG01449, common program exit PMF–503
BLG01450, common program exit PMF–504
BLG01455, validate ODBC column name syntax PMF–504
BLG01461, TSD Bridge Cleanup PMF–505
BLG02002, common program exit PMF–505
BLG02003, common program exit PMF–506
BLG02005, common program exit PMF–506
BLG02006, common program exit PMF–506
BLG02007, common program exit PMF~506
BLG02008, common program exit PMF~507
BLG02011, common program exit PMF~507
BLG02012, common program exit PMF~507
BLG02013, common program exit PMF~508
BLG02014, common program exit PMF~508
BLG02016, common program exit PMF~509
BLG02017, common program exit PMF~510
BLG02018, common program exit PMF~510
BLG02019, common program exit PMF~511
BLG02020, common program exit PMF~512
BLG02023, specific program exit PMF~512
BLG02024, common program exit PMF~512
BLG02029, specific program exit PMF~513
BLG02035, specific program exit PMF~513
BLG02041, specific program exit PMF~514
BLG02050, specific program exit PMF~514
BLG02054, specific program exit PMF~514
BLG02056, specific program exit PMF~514
BLG02060, specific program exit PMF~514
BLG02063, specific program exit PMF~514
BLG02064, specific program exit PMF~515
BLG02065, specific program exit PMF~515
BLG02072, specific program exit PMF~515
BLG02077, specific program exit PMF~515
BLG02088, specific program exit PMF~515
BLG02095, specific program exit PMF~515
BLG02096, common program exit PMF~515
BLG02097, common program exit PMF~516
BLG02098, specific program exit PMF~516
BLG02107, specific program exit PMF~516
BLG02110, specific program exit PMF~516
BLG02113, specific program exit PMF~516
BLG02115, specific program exit PMF~516
BLG02116, specific program exit PMF~517
BLG02118, specific program exit PMF~517
BLG02119, common program exit PMF~517
BLG02120, common program exit PMF~518
BLG02121, common program exit PMF~518
BLG02122, specific program exit PMF~519
BLG02123, specific program exit PMF~519
BLG02124, specific program exit PMF~519
BLG02127, specific program exit PMF~519
BLG02129, specific program exit PMF~519
BLG02130, specific program exit PMF~519
BLG02131, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02132, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02140, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02142, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02143, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02155, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02156, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02157, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02158, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG02159, specific program exit PMF~520
BLG0AAE0, Format and Use help panel USER~86
BLG0B100, Problem Reporter Entry PCCM~16, USER~65, USER~79
BLG0B200, Problem Status Entry PCCM~19
BLG0B300, Problem Close Entry PCCM~38
BLG0B400, Problem Supplemental Entry PCCM~23
BLG0B402, Problem Symptom Data PCCM~20
BLG0B500, Problem Synopsis Entry PCCM~24
BLG0B502, Problem Resolution Data PCCM~34
BLG0BUU00, Problem Summary PAG~185, PCCM~18, USER~66
BLG0BUU10, Problem Delete Verification USER~76
BLG0CU010, Change Text Entry PCCM~53
BLG0CU015, Change Approver Data PCCM~66
BLG0CU060, Hardware Change PCCM~61
BLG0CU061, Hardware Add PCCM~62
BLG0CU100, Change Requester Entry PCCM~52
BLG0CU300, Change Close Entry PCCM~75
BLG0CU700, Change Reviewer Entry PCCM~68
BLG0CMDS command table PAG~82, PLAN~120
BLG0CMDS command table
installing PLAN~200
BLG0CUU00, Change Request Summary (update) PLAN~108
BLG0CUU01, Change Request Summary (entry) PLAN~108
BLG0CUU01, Change Request Summary PCCM~53
BLG0DU000, Configuration Entry PCCM~89
BLG0DU104, Hardware Component Entry PCCM~108
BLG0DU107, Specification For Hardware Model Copy
PCCM~137
BLG0DU113, Hardware Component Diagram Map Data Entry
PCCM~114, PCCM~225
BLG0DU130, Hardware Connection Entry PCCM~199
BLG0DU140, Hardware Subcomponent Entry PCCM~119
BLG0DU150, Hardware Component Primary Support Entry
PCCM~112
BLG0DU152, Hardware Component Financial Entry PCCM~113
BLG0DU157, Hardware Feature Support Entry PCCM~184
BLG0DU160, Hardware Subcomponent Support Entry
PCCM~120
BLG0DU164, Hardware Subcomponent Financial Entry
PCCM~121
BLG0DU202, Software Component Entry PCCM~126,
PCCM~189
BLG0DU204, Specification For Software Model Copy
PCCM~190
BLG0DU220, Software Feature Entry PCCM~194
BLG0DU230, Software Component Connection Entry
PCCM~207
BLG0DU250, Software Component Support Entry PCCM~128
BLG0DU300, Hardware Financial Entry PCCM~98
BLG0DU305, Hardware Financial Purchase Entry PCCM~99
BLG0DU306, Hardware Financial Rental/Lease Entry
PCCM~102
BLG0DU320, Financial Entry PCCM~97
BLG0DU353, Software Financial Basic License Entry
PCCM~105
BLG0DU400, Service Entry PCCM~95
BLG0DU500, Data Center Entry PCCM~89
BLG0DU700, Model Hardware Component Entry PCCM~134
BLG0DU701, Model Create Options PCCM~145
BLG0DU720, Model Hardware Feature Entry PCCM~134
BLG0DU740, Model Hardware Subcomponent Entry PCCM~136,
PCCM~159
BLG0DU754, Model Hardware Feature Financial Entry
PCCM~154
BLG0DU760, Model Hardware Subcomponent Primary Support
Entry PCCM~160
BLG1TSUB, Model Hardware Subcomponent List PCCM–138, PMF–156
BLG1TSYH, Component Up/Down Connectivity Synopsis PCCM–265, PMF–156
BLG1TTBL, TABLE Command Display PMF–158
BLG1TTSA, Text Inquiry PAG–188, USER–230
BLG1TTS, Text Search Arguments Entry PMF–158
BLG1TVCD, View Collected Data PMF–158, USER–170
BLG1TVIVI, First VIEW ON Display PMF–158
BLG1TVIV2, Second VIEW ON Display PMF–158
BLG1TVIVID, View Internal Data DIAG–41, PMF–158, TSP–94, USER–151
BLG1TVIVRD, Mismatch Begin/End Dialog Record View PMF–158
BLG1UT00, Utility USER–54, USER–68
BLG1UT01, Utility Entry Dialog PCCM–244, USER–69, USER–82
BLG1UT02, Rename Component Dialog PCCM–212
BLG1UT07, Configuration Diagram Parameter Entry PCCM–238
BLG1UT20, Swap Components PCCM–219
BLG1UT32, Configuration Diagram Input Data Set Entry PCCM–239
BLG60CCD, Problem Occurrence Date panel PLAN–140
BLG6AUUA, Universal Partition Access Authority Level PAG–211
BLG6REQN, Reporter Name PCCM–301, USER–167
BLG6UPRN, User Form Number assisted-entry USER–84
BLGADMDE BCS graphics definition PLAN–140
BLGAPI00, LLAPI router TSP API–349
BLGAPI02, LLAPI create record TSP API–350
BLGAPI05, LLAPI update record TSP API–352
BLGAPI09, LLAPI update record TSP API–355
BLGAPI10, LLAPI delete record TSP API–356
BLGAPI10, LLAPI router for bypass panel processing TSP API–357
BLGAPIPX, LLAPI bypass panel processing TSP API–358
BLGCASEP parameters for BLGUT10 OM–131
BLGCLDSN macro PLAN–338
BLGCLKEY macro PLAN–178, PLAN–339
BLGCLLUST macro PLAN–333
BLGCLLUST macro
SRCHLIMIT and SRCHENQ parameters PLAN–68
BLGCURDT, return current date, time, and time zone TSP–279
BLGDICTN, resource name DIAG–13
BLGDUMP1 TSP PAG–268
BLGDVLAY, TSX DESK–178
BLGEDATE, convert internal date to external date TSP–280
BLGESADD, increment counter user exit PAG–500, TSP–278
BLGESCAL TSP PAG–113
BLGESCCCL, escalation cleanup user exit PAG–501, TSP–278
BLGESCEKE, check escalation user exit PAG–501, TSP–278
BLGESCLR, clear control block user exit PAG–125, PAG–501, TSP–278
BLGESDAT, date and time user exit PAG–125, PAG–502, TSP–278
BLGESDUR, duration user exit PAG–502, TSP–278
BLGESFCB, free control block user exit PAG–503, TSP–278
BLGESGCB, get control block storage user exit PAG–503, TSP–278
BLGESGET, get control block field user exit PAG–504, TSP–278
BLGESINI, initialize user exit PAG–505, TSP–278
BLGESLVL, level increment user exit PAG–129, PAG–505, TSP–279
BLGESNOT, notify user exit PAG–129, PAG–506, TSP–279
BLGESPR, priority update user exit PAG–507, TSP–279
BLGESPUT, put TSCA data in control block user exit PAG–508, TSP–279
BLGESPUV, put variable data user exit PAG–509, TSP–279
BLGESST, store criteria user exit PAG–510, TSP–279
BLGESSEA, get escalation criteria user exit PAG–510, TSP–279
BLGEDEL, delete unusable record user exit API–293, TSP–263
BLGFLOW output file PLAN–204
BLGGEN macro PLAN–340
BLGIDATE, convert external date to internal date TSP–281
BLGEDIT member PLAN–186
BLGIPROF member PLAN–186
BLGIRECL variable PAG–13, PAG–14
BLGISMAC macro PLAN–121
BLGISPFAS, ISPF panel PAG–81
BLGISPFAS, ISPF panel
migration information PLAN–121, PLAN–134
selecting PLAN–199
BLGISPFAND, ISPF panel PAG–80, PLAN–199
BLGISPFANS, ISPF panel PAG–80
BLGISPFAND, ISPF panel
migration information PLAN–121, PLAN–134
selecting PLAN–199
BLGISPFANS, ISPF panel PAG–81
BLGISPFANS, ISPF panel
migration information PLAN–121, PLAN–134
selecting PLAN–199
BLGISPFANS, ISPF panel PLAN–199
BLGISISTR member PLAN–186
BLGITEXT variable PAG–13
BLGJAUTH, check for authorization user exit API–294, TSP–265
BLGJSKIP, skip transfer-to or owning class processing user exit TSP–282
BLGLAPST, Change Approver Display PCCM–254
BLGLAPVR, Change Approval Entry PAG–107
BLGLAPVR, Change Approver Entry PCCM–67
BLGLCMDU, Command Alias/Authorization Entry PAG–150
BLGLDATT, data attribute records entry PMF–565
BLGLDATT, Data Attribute Records Entry DESK–89, DESK–93
BLGLDICTN member OM–82
BLGLDMSN, Serial Number Entry PCCM–36
BLGLDSTS, Daylight Saving Time panel PLAN–268
BLGLDTTM, Date/Time Field Relationship Entry panel PLAN–263
BLGLDVNA, Device Name Entry PCCM–62
BLGLECLV, Hardware EC Level Entry PCCM–117
BLGLFGFL, Field Group Field List Entry DESK–104
BLGLFGIN, Desktop Field Group Entry DESK–103, DESK–107
BLGUT10 utility program
convert case of data OM–127
BLGUT17 utility program
convert date data OM–141
BLGUT18 utility program
PIDT build utility OM–147
PIPT build utility OM–147
BLGUT1M utility program PLAN–5, PLAN–42, PLAN–116, PLAN–117, PLAN–179
BLGUT1M utility program
copy SDIDS OM–45
initialization OM–65
migrate VSAM data sets OM–65
BLGUT20 utility program
analyze SDDS OM–151
determining average SDDS record size PLAN–170, PLAN–171
determining control interval sizes PLAN–80
determining number of SDDS records PLAN–41
determining SDDS size PLAN–41
BLGUT21 utility program
analyze SDIDS OM–155
average record size OM–158
control interval size of data component OM–158
key length OM–158
maximum physical record size of data set OM–158

determining control interval sizes PLAN–80
determining multiple SDIDS clusters PLAN–178
largest and smallest logical record sizes OM–158
name of SDIDS analyzed OM–158
number of records processed OM–158
obtaining SDIDS statistics PLAN–178
total size of SDIDS data set OM–158
BLGUT22 utility program PLAN–80
BLGUT22 utility program
analyze a panel data set OM–163
BLGUT23 utility DIAG–50
BLGUT23 utility programs PLAN–44
BLGUT23B utility program
back up the dataset OM–167, OM–173
BLGUT23P utility program
prune offloaded recovery log data set OM–177
BLGUT23R utility program
restore the SDDS OM–183
BLGUT23U utility program
update master backup data OM–181
BLGUT3 utility DIAG–50
BLGUT3 utility program
restore database from log data set OM–45, OM–69
using with separate session-parameters member PLAN–165
BLGUT3EX, recovery user exit PAG–323, TSP–277
BLGUT3WT, initialize for receive user exit PAG–324, TSP–278
BLGUT4 utility DIAG–45, DIAG–50
BLGUT4 utility program PLAN–182
BLGUT4 utility program
offload recovery log data set OM–45, OM–73
BLGUT4EX, off-load a recovery data set user exit TSP–278
BLGUT4EX, offload a recovery data set user exit PAG–326
BLGUT4WT, initialize for send user exit PAG–327, TSP–278
BLGUT5 utility program PLAN–24, PLAN–199
BLGUT5 utility program
load and maintain DICTDS OM–45, OM–81
BLGUT5F utility program
offload DICTDS OM–83
BLGUT6 utility program
install and maintain a PDS OM–45, OM–85
loading panels PLAN–24, PLAN–197
loading panels with DBCS and NODBCS keywords
PLAN–140
loading panels with UPPERCASE keyword PLAN–164, PLAN–198
BLGUT6F panel list PMF–217
BLGUT6F utility program PLAN–198
BLGUT6F utility program
offload a PDS OM–91
BLGUT6M utility program PLAN–138, PLAN–197, PLAN–233
BLGUT6M utility program
migrate panel fields OM–95
BLGUT7 utility program
and placeholders PLAN–77
changes for multiple-cluster SDDSs PLAN–41
convert key record formats OM–45
converting to multiple-cluster SDDS PLAN–140
copying SDDS OM–105
key 7 format database OM–105
key 8 format database OM–105
multiple-SDDS cluster database OM–105
multiple-SDDS cluster database
NEWSDDS OM–107
OLDSDDS OM–107
BLGUT8
Alias table OM–119
building an Alias table OM–119
building RDMTs OM–109
creating data tables OM–110
creating PIDTs OM–110
creating PIPTs OM–110
creating validation pattern tables OM–110
data tables OM–110
PIDTs OM–110
PIPTs OM–110
RDMTs OM–109
validation pattern tables OM–110
BLGUT8, table build utility PAG–291
BLGUT9 utility program PLAN–120
BLGUT9 utility program
database options setting OM–123
BLGUTR utility program PLAN–57, PLAN–199
BLGUTR utility program
format a recovery log data set OM–45
BLGYAPBR, API record build processor user exit API–295, TSP–266
BLGYAPBU, API retrieve record ID user exit API–296, TSP–266
BLGYAPCP, API control processor user exit API–294, TSP–267
BLGYAPGP, API retrieve panel name user exit API–294, TSP–267
BLGYAPIS, set product API–297
BLGYAPRF, file record API–298
BLGYAPSR, API set interface reason code user exit API–296, TSP–268
BLGYAPUP, verify record update user exit API–296, TSP–269
BLGYHLPI load module PLAN–134
BLGYITSP, invoke a TSP or TSX TSP
BLGYITSP, invoke a TSP or TSX TSP
BLGYSRVR load module API–15, PLAN–134
BLH0N000, Index Entry PAG–171
BLH0N001, Index Record Entry PAG–173
BLH0N095, Index Delete Verification PAG–174
BLH0N200, Index Record Inquiry PAG–174
BLH0S001, Solution Record Entry PAG–183
BLH0S010, Solution Summary PAG–183
BLH0S110, Solution Summary Display PAG–186
BLH0S200, Solution Record Inquiry PAG–187
BLH0X010, Generic Text Entry PAG–103
BLH1S013, control panel PAG–168
BLH1TMTT, Message Text PAG–105
BLH1TTXT, Text Search Results List PAG–189, USER–231
BLHRCDSJ sample JCL PLAN–223
BLHRCDSL, TSX DESK–10
BLHRCDSL TSX PAG–168, PLAN–223
BLHRCDSU TSX PLAN–224
BLHRCGHT data view record PAG–168
BLHRPRBT data view record PAG–168
BLHTXNDX TXD for text index PAG–169
BLKSIZE parameter TSP–150
BLM@EDIT, ISPF panel PLAN–121
BLM0B000, People Summary DESK–205
BLM0B001, People Record DESK–204
BLM0B002, Contact Information DESK–206
BLM0S010, Call Summary Display DESK–208
BLM1A201, selection control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A202, options control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A203, message control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A204, help control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A205, assisted-entry control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A206, control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A207, data-entry control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A208, table control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A209, TSP control panel for PMF panel content report PMF–397
BLM1A213, panel set create, simple control panel PMF–396
BLM1A214, panel set create, complex control panel PMF–396
BLM1A215, PMF panel flow control panel PMF–396
BLM1A801, selection control panel for PMF control line defaults PMF–397
BLM1A802, options control panel for PMF control line defaults PMF–397
BLM1A803, help control panel for PMF control line defaults PMF–397
BLM1A805, assisted-entry control panel for PMF control line defaults PMF–397
BLM1A806, control panel for PMF control line defaults PMF–397
BLM1A807, data-entry control panel for PMF control line defaults PMF–397
BLM1A808, table control panel for PMF control line defaults PMF–397
BLM1A811, selection control panel for null/general defaults PMF–397
BLM1A812, options control panel for null/general defaults PMF–397
BLM1A815, assisted-entry control panel for null/general defaults PMF–397
BLM1A817, data-entry control panel for null/general defaults PMF–397
BLM1A833, message control panel for PMF control line defaults PMF–397
BLM1A839, table control panel for null/general defaults PMF–397
BLM1T201, Selection Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T202, Options Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T204, Help Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T205, Assisted-Entry Report PMF–159
BLM1T206, Control Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T207, Data-Entry Report PMF–159
BLM1T208, Table Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T209, TSP Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T211, Selection Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T212, Options Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T217, Data-Entry Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T218, Table Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T221, Common Section Report PMF–159
BLM1T222, Common Section Report PMF–159
BLM1T224, Common Section Report PMF–159
BLM1T225, Common Section Report PMF–159
BLM1T226, Common Section Report PMF–159
BLM1T228, Common Section Report PMF–159
BLM1T229, Common Section Report PMF–159
BLM1T22A, TSP Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T22B, TSP Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T22C, TSP Panel Report PMF–159
BLM1T235, Assisted-Entry Report PMF–159
BLM1T255, Assisted-Entry Report PMF–159
BLM1THSC, Help Control Summary PMF–159
BLM1TMSG, Message Help PMF–158
BLM1TPAL, Panel List Display PMF–159, PMF–216
BLM1TPDS, Current Application PMF–159, PMF–215
BLM1TSAC, Prefix & Content Validation PMF–159
BLM1TSACU, Function Line Summary PMF–159
BLM1TSU1, Control Line Summary, selection panel PMF–159
BLM1TSU2, Control Line Summary, options panel PMF–159
BLM1TSU4, Control Line Summary, help panel PMF–159
BLM1TSU5, Prefix Data Summary PMF–159
BLM1TSU6, Control Line Summary, control panel update PMF–159
BLM1TSU7, Control Line Summary, data-entry panel update PMF–159
BLM1TSU8, Control Line Summary, table panel update PMF–159
BLM1TSU9, Control Line Summary PMF–159
BLM1TUCU, Function Line Summary PMF–159, TSP–15
BLM1YCCCH, Child Record List PMF–156

Master Index
BLM2SAM1, setup CLIENT–126, CLIENT–184
BLM6FUNC, Function Name TSP–16
BLM8C000, Panel Modification Facility options menu PMF–215
BLM8CC10, Panel Copy Specification PMF–217
BLM8CU00, Panel Name Entry TSP–11
BLM8CU5D, response processing PMF–47
BLM8CU90, Terminal Simulator Panel Update TSP–48
BLM8CU91, Terminal Simulator Panel Update TSP–14
BLM8CU97, Common Update TSP–49
BLM8CU9A, ADDDATA Specification TSP–64
BLM8CU9B, BRANCH Specification TSP–77
BLM8CU9D, LINK Specification TSP–131
BLM8CU9E, FINDSRNL Specification TSP–102
BLM8CU9F, FINDDATA Specification TSP–89
BLM8CU9G, LABEL Specification TSP–130
BLM8CU9H, PROCESS Specification TSP–153
BLM8CU9I, ISPEXEC Specification TSP–126
BLM8CU9J, TESTFIELD Specification TSP–176
BLM8CU9K, TESTFLOW Specification TSP–182
BLM8CU9L, Control Line Summary TSP–196
BLM8CU9M, WORDFIX Control Line Summary TSP–208
BLM8CU9N, TRACE Specification TSP–186
BLM8CU9O, MOVEVAR Specification TSP–144
BLM8CU9P, Data Field Specification TSP–197
BLM8CU9Q, Flag Field Specification TSP–201
BLM8CU9R, PRINT Specification TSP–149
BLM8CU9S, SETFIELD Specification TSP–171
BLM8CU9T, MESSAGE Specification TSP–135
BLM8CU9U, WORDFIX Add Specification TSP–210
BLM8CU9V, WORDFIX Delete Specification TSP–217
BLM8CU9W, WORDFIX S-Word Specification TSP–222
BLM8CU9X, UNFLATTEN Specification TSP–189
BLM8CU9Y, WORDFIX P-Word Specification TSP–226
BLM8CU9Z, FLATTEN Specification TSP–112
BLM8CUA0, Panel Type TSP–13
BLMDBPATH environment variable CLIENT–311
BLMIREAD CLIENT–82
BLML parameter CLIENT–193
BLMMIGAE, add data entry user exit TSP–270
BLMMIGDD, delete dialog user exit TSP–271
BLMMIGDE, delete data entry user exit TSP–271
BLMMIGEC, check error flag user exit TSP–272
BLMMIGFC, passed/failed record count user exit TSP–272
BLMMIGFS, free migration environment user exit TSP–273
BLMMIGGS, set up migration environment user exit TSP–274
BLMMIGLC, error routine loop counter user exit TSP–274
BLMMIGMD, move variable data user exit TSP–275
BLMMIGSA, search argument user exit TSP–276
BLMMIGSE, set error flag user exit TSP–277
BLMMRES CLIENT–38, CLIENT–56
BLMNINDX, text index update job PAG–170, PAG–175
BLMSPATH environment variable CLIENT–311
BLMSSGEN, SQL setup, extract, and cleanup user exit PAG–329, TSP–278
BLMTSRCJ customization JCL PAG–166
BLMTSRPP parameters file PAG–162
BLMWFCRT, create record routine WIG–44
BLMWFRVW, view record routine WIG–44
BLMWFSCH, search record routine WIG–44
BLMWJCL, sample JCL for the Web connector WIG–7
BLMWWEBS commands
CLOSE WIG–21
DROP_CACHE WIG–22
ECHO WIG–22
EXECFLOW WIG–21
NOEXECFLOW WIG–21
NOTRACE WIG–21
QUERY_CACHE WIG–22
TRACE WIG–21
BLNWWEBS parameters
AUTHORITY WIG–12, WIG–18
BACKLOG WIG–11
CACHESIZE WIG–12
CMDFPREFIX WIG–11
DEBUG WIG–12
DOCUMENTROOT WIG–13
EXECFLOW WIG–11
HTML WIG–11
LIFESPAN WIG–12
MIMETYPEPABLE WIG–13
OWNER WIG–11
PORT WIG–10
PRAGMA WIG–13
REALM WIG–13
RECVTIMEOUT WIG–11
SEGMENTSIZE WIG–12
SENDTIMEOUT WIG–12
TASKID WIG–11
TCP/IP WIG–10
TIMEZONE WIG–12
TRACE WIG–11
BLMXSDD, destroy an RGV space WIG–38
BLMXSMK, create an RGV space WIG–38
BLMXSPRM, provide values of session parameters TSP–284
BLMXVDR, drop a global variable WIG–39
BLMXVGT, read a global variable WIG–39
BLMXVPT, write a REXX variable WIG–38
BLMYKCOM CLIENT–197
BLMYKINF CLIENT–196
BLMYKTRM CLIENT–198
BLMZ31, periodic change status REP–136
BLMZ46 (configuration diagram RFT) REP–315
block line commands PMF–92, USER–153, USER–180
block size field PAG–245
block size field
LOGSAVE record PAG–245, PAG–248
BLX-SP (BLX Service Provider) PMF–4
BLX-SP (BLX Service Provider)
adding to the APF list PLAN–144
calculating region size PLAN–86
description PLAN–20
BLX-SP (BLX Service Provider) (continued)
modifying the Program Properties Table PLAN–143
multiple
  description PLAN–39
  enabling PLAN–148
  performance PLAN–67
parameters member PLAN–114
parameters member
  defining PLAN–147, PLAN–343
  description PLAN–21
  naming PLAN–144, PLAN–147, PLAN–343
procedure PLAN–146
resources PLAN–76, PLAN–301
setting up PLAN–3, PLAN–143
starting PLAN–144, PLAN–146, PLAN–148
stopping PLAN–148
storage requirements PLAN–86
subsystem, defining PLAN–144
BLX-SP server DIAG
  BLX03113I message DIAG
  –
  –
  BLXABMSG, ISPF panel PLAN
  –
  BLXDSN macro OM
  –
  BLXGEN macro OM
  –
  –
  BLXSSINM load module PLAN–145, PLAN–146, PLAN–147
  boolean search operators USER–205
  bottom title PMF–169
  Branch and link field PMF–22, PMF–54, PMF–67
BLX-SP operator commands OM–1
BLX-SP operator commands
  ADDVDEF command OM–3, OM–4
  BRDCST command OM–11
  FREE command OM–15, OM–16
  MAILQ command OM–19
  QUERY command OM–21
  RDR command OM–29
  REALLOC command OM–33
  TL command OM–37
BLX-SP parameters
  APICHKOUTLIM PLAN–344
  APISECURITY PLAN–345
  DBCS PLAN–46, PLAN–345
  LOG PLAN–345
  LOGLINES PLAN–345
  LOGSYSOUT PLAN–345
  LOGTOD PLAN–345
  MAILQ PLAN–345
  MAILQWAITTM PLAN–346
  SHUTDOWNTPY PLAN–347
  SHUTDOWNWT PLAN–346
  SYSPLEX PLAN–347
  TRACE PLAN–347
  TRACELINES PLAN–347
  TRACEPOINTS PLAN–348
  TRACESYSOUT PLAN–348
  TRACETOD PLAN–348
  VSAMRESOURCES PLAN–302, PLAN–348
  WRITEOPER PLAN–348
BLX-SP server DIAG–11
  BLX03113I message DIAG–17
  BLXABMSG, ISPF panel PLAN–6, PLAN–367
  BLXCAS, resource name DIAG–11
  BLXDSN macro OM–3, OM–16, OM–22, PLAN–303
  BLXGEN macro OM–3, PLAN–306
  BLXNSR macro OM–3, PLAN–303
  BLXSSINM load module PLAN–145, PLAN–146, PLAN–147
  boolean search operators USER–205
  bottom title PMF–169
  Branch and link field PMF–22, PMF–54, PMF–67
BLX-SP operator commands OM–1
BLX-SP operator commands
  ADDVDEF command OM–3, OM–4
  BRDCST command OM–11
  FREE command OM–15, OM–16
  MAILQ command OM–19
  QUERY command OM–21
  RDR command OM–29
  REALLOC command OM–33
  TL command OM–37
BLX-SP parameters
  APICHKOUTLIM PLAN–344
  APISECURITY PLAN–345
  DBCS PLAN–46, PLAN–345
  LOG PLAN–345
  LOGLINES PLAN–345
  LOGSYSOUT PLAN–345
  LOGTOD PLAN–345
  MAILQ PLAN–345
  MAILQWAITTM PLAN–346
  SHUTDOWNTPY PLAN–347
  SHUTDOWNWT PLAN–346
  SYSPLEX PLAN–347
  TRACE PLAN–347
  TRACELINES PLAN–347
  TRACEPOINTS PLAN–348
  TRACESYSOUT PLAN–348
  TRACETOD PLAN–348
  VSAMRESOURCES PLAN–302, PLAN–348
  WRITEOPER PLAN–348
BLX-SP server DIAG–11
  BLX03113I message DIAG–17
  BLXABMSG, ISPF panel PLAN–6, PLAN–367
  BLXCAS, resource name DIAG–11
  BLXDSN macro OM–3, OM–16, OM–22, PLAN–303
  BLXGEN macro OM–3, PLAN–306
  BLXNSR macro OM–3, PLAN–303
  BLXSSINM load module PLAN–145, PLAN–146, PLAN–147
  boolean search operators USER–205
  bottom title PMF–169
  Branch and link field PMF–22, PMF–54, PMF–67
  Branch and link field PMF–22, PMF–54, PMF–67
bypass panel processing (continued)
  restriction with dynamic record retrieval API–78
  specifying in HLAPI API–158, API–231
  specifying in LLAPI API–27, API–29
  T001 API–27, API–283
BYPASS_PANEL_PROCESSING, NetView Bridge Adapter
GITA–15

C language, using LLAPI sample program in API–363
C language binding
  HLAPI/2 use CLIENT–71
  Windows NT use CLIENT–139
C line command PMF–92, USER–153, USER–178
C370 language, using HLAPI sample program in API–367
  calculating change durations IF–14
  problem durations IF–12
  calculating totals for report section, example of REP–292
  calendar icon DESK–37
  calendar report PCCM–319, PCCM–321
CALL command exit
  exit return codes REP–237
  functions REP–231, REP–235
  predefined exits REP–237
  predefined exits
    check “from” and “to” dates REP–240
    description REP–237
    format detailed data REP–239
    format list processor data REP–241
    format response chains REP–240
    format search data REP–239
    search and count REP–237
  restrictions REP–237
CALL command statement
  definition REP–167
  format of data used REP–163
  call identifier code REP–234
  call records REP–356
  call registration DESK–41
  Call Taker icon DESK–42
  callable service routines WIG–80
  Caller icon DESK–41
  caller identification IF–36
  calling
    terminal simulator EXEC (TSX) TSP–257
    terminal simulator panel (TSP) TSP–257
    TSP from a TSX TSP–261
    TSP from another TSP TSP–261
    TSX from a TSP TSP–261
    TSX from another TSX TSP–261
  calls
    field validation module API–279
    HLAPI API–149
    HLAPI/REXX interface API–241
    LLAPI API–20
  Calls icon, Search DESK–71
Callweb WIG–79
CANCEL command IF–15, USER–105, USER–110
cancel command
  APPC CLIENT–68
  TCP/IP CLIENT–68
cancelling a prompting sequence USER–30
case of data, converting OM–127
case sensitive comparisons REP–190
case sensitivity
  lowercase to uppercase GITA–15
  TRANSLATE INFOBRDS field, NetView Bridge Adapter
  GITA–15
case sensitivity with searches USER–216
categories of change PCCM–45
CC copy USER–153, USER–180
center pane DESK–23
center pane search DESK–69, DESK–71
central address space operator commands OM–1
CF (coupling facility) PLAN–89, PLAN–153
  change
    approval PCCM–48
    approval status PCCM–65
    approve change numbers IF–169
    approver display PCCM–254
    approver entry panel PCCM–67
    approver summary report PCCM–66
    calculating durations IF–14
    close entry panel PCCM–75
    control process PCCM–44
    creating reports IF–14
    date, to be completed by IF–171
    definition IF–1
    detail data, entering PCCM–60
    detail display PCCM–253
    detail report PCCM–66
    entering requests IF–13, IF–171
    escalation criteria IF–8
    for my approval IF–170
    for my review IF–170
    for today IF–170
    history display PCCM–251
    inquiry panel PCCM–299
    inquiry panel, example PCCM–294
    management IF–13
    management facility PCCM–48
    notification messages IF–166
    quick search IF–173
    recent, within 28 days IF–174
    reject change numbers IF–169
    reports IF–152, IF–158
    reports panel PCCM–320
    request status IF–162
    request summary panel PCCM–53
    requester entry panel PCCM–52
    requester inquiry panel PCCM–295
    requester panel PCCM–300
    required fields PCCM–47
    reviewer data, entering PCCM–68
    reviewer entry panel PCCM–68
    reviewing IF–140
    scheduled IF–174
change (continued)
search criteria argument table PCCM–303
searching IF–14
status codes
  AS (ASSIGNED) IF–163
  CF (CLOSED) IF–163
  IL (LOCKED) IF–163
  IN (OPEN) IF–163
  IR (REJECTED) IF–163
  OA (APPROVED) IF–163
  OI (INSTALL) IF–163
status data, updating PCCM–58
text display PCCM–252
text entry panel PCCM–53
to another application IF–170
to be implemented by me IF–171
to different privilege classes IF–170
tracking IF–161, IF–162
tracking IF–14
types of IF–15
change approval
  administrator overview DESK–124
  Desktop user overview DESK–77
change approver
  detail report PCCM–322
display panel PCCM–254
summary report PCCM–321
Change Authority panel PAG–39
CHANGE command USER–105, USER–110
change controller tasks
  accessing the Integration Facility IF–104
  additional primary options IF–116
  and privilege classes IF–18
  approving changes IF–110
  getting started IF–101
  initializing profile data definition defaults IF–105
  locking a record for approval IF–109
  rejecting changes IF–110
  selecting your privilege class IF–101
  verifying change approvers and reviewers IF–106
change management
  adding activities to a change record PCCM–69
  adding detail data PCCM–60
  approver detail report PCCM–322
  assigning responsibility for changes PCCM–59
  calendar report PCCM–321
  change and activity schedule report PCCM–322
  change approval PCCM–48
  change request record, creating PCCM–51
  changes with related activities report PCCM–322
  closing change PCCM–73
  collecting data PCCM–47
  control PCCM–44
  creating record PCCM–51
  data requirements PCCM–44
  displaying record PCCM–250
  entering requester data PCCM–51
  guidelines PCCM–47
  implementation PCCM–46
  periodic status report PCCM–321
  planning PCCM–47
change management (continued)
  prerequisites PCCM–6
  process PCCM–43
  quick search PCCM–294
  reassigning changes PCCM–61
  reports PCCM–320
  reports, table by activity field PCCM–331
  reports, table by field PCCM–330
  requester data
    entering PCCM–51
    updating PCCM–57
  required fields PCCM–47
  scheduling changes and activities PCCM–48
  specifying approver PCCM–65
  specifying reviewers PCCM–68
  structured search PCCM–298
  system PCCM–43
  types of change PCCM–45
  updating requester data PCCM–57
  updating status data PCCM–58
CHANGE program-generated test PMF–188
change record approval
  HLAPI (HL10) API–191
  LLAPI (T112) API–98
change records REP–327
Change Registration icon DESK–55
change request approvals and software distribution PLAN–32
change status, calculating totals REP–292
CHANGE text index PAG–169
change the mail queue limits, MAILQ command OM–19
change and related activities, identifying REP–299
changing
  change record PCCM–57
  change requester data PCCM–57
  change status data PCCM–58
  configuration diagram PCCM–227
  configuration records during swap PCCM–220
  control data in a record, using WORDFIX TSP–225
  data collection PMF–22
  data type PMF–289
  field justification on a data-entry panel PMF–257
  field justification on a table panel PMF–305
  field name, exercise PMF–97
  key phrase on a selection or options panel PMF–333
  length of a field on a data-entry panel PMF–253
  length of a valid response PMF–277
  name of a data-entry field PMF–252
  optional field to required PMF–258
  p-word data in a record, using WORDFIX TSP–225
  panel flow based on authorization PMF–315
  problem record PCCM–27
  problem reporter data PCCM–27
  problem status data PCCM–28, PCCM–36
  profile fields PAG–3
  records USER–99
  required field to optional PMF–259
  s-word data, using WORDFIX TSP–221
  suppressing a character on a data-entry panel PMF–257
  suppressing a character on a table panel PMF–305
  symbol for a required field PMF–260
  terminal simulator (TSP) panel flow TSP–76
changing (continued)  
validation pattern for a field PMF–285  
width of a column on a table panel PMF–303  
changing ODBC driver defaults REP–43  
changing the Desktop application DESK–132  
changing the notification message PAG–469  
channel PLAN–89  
character, data validation PMF–200  
character definition, examples PMF–200  
character position assignment  
example PMF–195  
p-word PMF–204  
s-word PMF–194  
character set, double-byte (DBCS) PLAN–89  
character set, single-byte (SBCS) PLAN–89  
character substitutions TSP–55  
characteristics of fields REP–319  
check error flag user exit TSP–272  
check escalation user exit TSP–278  
check for authorization user exit TSP–265  
CHECK IN command PAG–221  
Check In panel PAG–225  
check in record  
HLAPI (HL05) API–164  
LLAPI (T008) API–37  
with logical database partitioning API–38  
check out/check in records  
HLAPI API–147  
LLAPI API–19  
check out record  
HLAPI (HL04) API–162  
LLAPI (T104) API–47  
with logical database partitioning API–47  
check transaction completion, LLAPI (T010) API–40  
Checked Out Record List PAG–226  
checkin a record  
Problem Service GITA–300  
checklist  
adding  
data to a record, control panel PMF–307  
display-only field to a data-entry panel PMF–268  
existing authorization codes to panels PMF–353  
input field to a data-entry panel PMF–265  
lists of data PMF–296  
new authority PMF–355  
new column to a table panel PMF–295  
new report selection PMF–369  
new selection to a selection or options panel PMF–335  
new validation pattern to an assisted-entry panel PMF–280  
panels for user-supplied data in a report PMF–370  
Search selection PMF–364  
selection to a data-entry panel PMF–270  
selection to a help panel PMF–346  
allowing a null reply on an assisted-entry panel PMF–290  
allowing a null reply on selection or options panels PMF–339  
allowing a null reply to a data-entry panel PMF–272  
changing  
column width on a table panel PMF–303  
data type PMF–289  
checklist (continued)  
changing (continued)  
justifying a field on a data-entry panel PMF–257  
justifying a field on a table panel PMF–305  
key phrase on a selection or options panel PMF–333  
length of a field on a data-entry panel PMF–253  
name of a field on a data-entry panel PMF–252  
panel flow based on authorization PMF–315  
presenting a list of valid values PMF–286  
required-field symbol on a data-entry panel PMF–260  
suppressing a character on a data-entry panel PMF–257  
suppressing a character on a table panel PMF–305  
validation for a field PMF–285  
validation length on an assisted-entry panel PMF–277  
collecting multiple p-words on an assisted-entry panel PMF–282  
copying a panel PMF–243  
creating  
multiple test group in a control panel PMF–314  
new p-word PMF–351  
new s-word PMF–349  
data test and message display, control panel PMF–319  
data test and subsequent add, control panel PMF–317  
defining  
conditionally required field PMF–261  
journal field on an assisted-entry panel PMF–278  
deleting  
control line PMF–313  
panels PMF–244  
selection from a help panel PMF–347  
validation pattern on an assisted-entry panel PMF–284  
ending a dialog PMF–367  
highlighting a field (FIELD command) PMF–241  
increasing the number of users in a privilege class PMF–357  
making a required field optional PMF–259  
making an optional data-entry field required PMF–258  
modifying  
data-entry panels PMF–252  
message panel PMF–342  
moving  
data from one record to another (program exit) PMF–374  
field on a data-entry panel PMF–264  
selection on a selection or options panel PMF–334  
overriding a dialog end target PMF–368  
panel set modification  
current Primary Options Menu PMF–212  
new Primary Options Menu PMF–211  
removing  
column from a table panel PMF–304  
selection and adding it to another panel PMF–337  
selection or options panel PMF–333  
sorting the search results list PMF–301  
starting a new dialog PMF–366  
checklists DIAG–61  
checkout a record  
Problem Service GITA–301  
checkpoint management, NetView AutoBridge GITA–79  
checkpoint manager transactions, NetView AutoBridge GITA–116  
child and parent records USER–155
child/parent record relationship
change request and activity records PCCM–69
class, privilege (continued)
class, privilege (continued)
child processes CLIENT–270
class, privilege (continued)
class, privilege (continued)
child processes
child record API–94, IF–14
child processes
IDBMAXCMS CLIENT–253, CLIENT–305
child record API–94, IF–14
child processes
creating DESK–213
deleting DESK–214
displaying DESK–214
UPDATE DESK–213
CICS
DFHDT CLIENT–191
DFHPLTS client CLIENT–191
DFHJSIT CLIENT–191
enabling CLIENT–191
interface CLIENT–188
startup JCL CLIENT–191
system definitions data set CLIENT–191
termination handler CLIENT–188
CICS, issuing HLA PI commands from API–4
CICS client
CICS/ESA CLIENT–187
CICS interface CLIENT–188
communication manager CLIENT–188
Termination Handler CLIENT–188
CICS system definition file (CSD)
JCL CLIENT–195
online customization CLIENT–196
system definition data set
connection entry CLIENT–201
partner entry CLIENT–204
program entry CLIENT–199
sample entries CLIENT–205
session entry CLIENT–202
transaction entry CLIENT–199
class, privilege
assigning authorities PAG–24
assignment authority PAG–21
close authority PAG–21
creation PAG–44
defining PAG–15
defining an individual class PAG–27
deleting PAG–61
dele authority PAG–20
derminating PAG–58
determining all PAG–51
dictionary update authority PAG–22
display authority PAG–20
displaying PAG–55
every authority PAG–20
examples of creating privilege class PAG–27
field level authorities PAG–21
function level authoritY PAG–20
group class PAG–17
group privilege class contact PAG–17
individual class PAG–16
class, privilege (continued)
master class PAG–16
PMF authorities PAG–22
record ownership PAG–26
structure PAG–16
structure example PAG–18
transfer-to field PAG–17
types of authority PAG–19
update authority PAG–20
Class Authority panel PAG–34
CLASS_COUNT, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–12
Class Description Entry panel PAG–30
Class Descriptor Table entries, RACF PLAN–191, PLAN–193
Class Summary panel PAG–31, PLAN–41
clear control block user exit TSP–278
CLEAR control line
example TSP–78
processing TSP–79
TSCA field usage TSP–79
CLEAR operand of FIELD command PMF–82
clearing
command line reply buffer TSP–78
clearing attribute bytes PMF–82
client PLAN–33
client
available HLA PI transactions CLIENT–2
collection CLIENT–4
definition CLIENT–1
HLAPI/2, overview CLIENT–3
HLAPI/CICS, overview CLIENT–2
HLAPI/UNIX
configuration planning CLIENT–237
configuration CLIENT–241
developing applications CLIENT–270, CLIENT–274
distributing CLIENT–238, CLIENT–239, CLIENT–240
HLAPI/AIX overview CLIENT–2, CLIENT–228
HLAPI/HP overview CLIENT–2
HLAPI/Solaris overview CLIENT–3
HLAPI/USS overview CLIENT–3
installing CLIENT–239, CLIENT–240, CLIENT–241
removing options CLIENT–248
resources CLIENT–232
Windows NT overview CLIENT–3
client components overview WIG–4
client features REP–26
client profile, Text Search Engine PAG–166
client/server function PLAN–33
CLIST starting Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
PLAN–204
CLIST used to start Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
PAG–443, USER–265
CLOSE, server command WIG–21
close and free
the log data set OM–37
the trace data set
TL command OM–37
close authority PAG–21
close authority for program records PCCM–33
Close Data icon DESK–57
CLOSERRES control line
description TSP–241
Index
CLOSERRES control line (continued)
example TSP–242
return code table TSP–242
usage note TSP–242
CLOSESOCKET control line
description TSP–79
example TSP–80
return code table TSP–80
usage note TSP–80
closing
change PCCM–73
problem PCCM–33, PCCM–37
problems IF–77
records IF–171
clusters, multiple VSAM
defining SDIDS PLAN–23, PLAN–177
description PLAN–41
migrating PLAN–140
performance PLAN–67
using PLAN–172
using LSR PLAN–303
code
AS (ASSIGNED) IF–163
CF (CLOSED) IF–163
change status IF–162
CL (CLOSED-INVALID) IF–162
CP (CLOSED-INFORMATIONAL) IF–162
CR (CLOSED) IF–162
cumulative totals REP–297
definitions IF–161, IF–162
IL (LOCKED) IF–163
IN (OPEN) IF–163
IR (REJECTED) IF–163
OA (APPROVED) IF–163
OA (ASSIGNED) IF–162
OF (FIXED) IF–162
OI (INSTALL) IF–163
OL (ASSIGNED) IF–162
OP (PENDING) IF–162
OQ (OPEN) IF–162
OR (REJECTED) IF–162
OS (SUSPENDED) IF–162
OW (ACCEPTED) IF–162
previous-period processing REP–296
previous-period totals REP–297
problem status IF–161
code page PLAN–205
code pages supported by HLAPI/2 CLIENT–114
coding
ADD_DATA function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–86
ASSOCDATA function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–87
filter table, NetView AutoBridge GITA–97
IBCREATE function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–89
IBSEARCH function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–90
IBUPDATE function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–89
initialization table, NetView AutoBridge GITA–101
mapping table, NetView AutoBridge GITA–92
NetView AutoBridge ASSOCDATA function GITA–87
NetView AutoBridge_DATA function GITA–86
NetView AutoBridge filter table GITA–97
coding (continued)
NetView AutoBridge IBCREATE function GITA–89
NetView AutoBridge IBSEARCH function GITA–90
NetView AutoBridge IBUPDATE function GITA–89
NetView AutoBridge initialization table GITA–101
NetView AutoBridge mapping table GITA–92
NetView AutoBridge PARSE function GITA–85
NetView AutoBridge process table GITA–83
NetView AutoBridge process table
ADD_DATA function GITA–86
ASSOCDATA function GITA–87
IBCREATE function GITA–89
IBSEARCH function GITA–90
IBUPDATE function GITA–89
PARSE function GITA–85
TRACE function GITA–84
VERIFIER function GITA–87
NetView AutoBridge table GITA–81
NetView AutoBridge TRACE function GITA–84
NetView Bridge Adapter transactions GITA–21
NetViewAutoBridge VERIFIER function GITA–87
PARSE function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–85
process table, NetView AutoBridge GITA–83
TRACE function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–84
VERIFIER function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–87
cognize, defined DIAG–6, PMF–5
cognize enqueue prioritization (COGENQ) PLAN–66
cognize unparsed string fields REP–22
cognizer
BLGVCGRZ DIAG–13
resource name DIAG–13
cognizing
as unparsed string PMF–48
in mixed case PMF–48
mixed case data USER–149, USER–216
only p-words PMF–60
responses and data PMF–60
unparsed strings USER–149, USER–217
user responses and data PMF–373
cognizing, optional s-word PLAN–56
Cognos PowerPlay REP–4
collapsing hierarchy DESK–138
Collect as string data
general discussion PMF–202
Collect from caller field PMF–22, PMF–68, PMF–145,
PMF–150
collecting commands in an SRC USER–247
collecting data in mixed case
HLAPI API–146
LLAPI API–16
collecting multiple p-words on an assisted-entry panel
PMF–282
column
heading PMF–154
scrolling PMF–155
column data area USER–253
column heading area USER–253
column position
DBCS data REP–170
keyword in CALL command statement REP–170
keyword in PUT command statement REP–201
columns
  nonpermanent USER–257
  permanent USER–257
  scrolling USER–257
combined search
description USER–193
  exercise USER–201
command
available from primary options menu IF–174
  BACK IF–15, PCCM–278
block line commands USER–153, USER–180
  BTNNPDA IF–5
CANCEL IF–15
  DISPLAY PCCM–243
DOWN LAST TSP–66
DOWN PAGE TSP–37
  entering in an IRC USER–238
FLOW USER–119
HELP
  plus the command name IF–19
  VALIDATE IF–19
INIT IF–19
  ISPF KEYS IF–19
  ISPF PFSHOW IF–20
  ISPF PRINT PCCM–315
line commands USER–178
LINECMD TSP–66
NPDA IF–5
QUIT IF–20
RECALL IF–15
RENAME PCCM–211
REPORT PCCM–235, PCCM–315
  RESUME IF–19
SCROLL PCCM–260
SEARCH PCCM–277
summary of line commands USER–153
  SUSPEND IF–8
SWAP PCCM–217
TABLE IF–8, USER–145
TABLE RESET IF–20
  unexpected results IF–15
UPDATE PCCM–4
command aliases and authorization PAG–147
Command is always data field PMF–151
command line
description USER–37
  typing data on USER–26, USER–70
command line, position of DIAG–32
command line reply buffer
  chaining response TSP–63
  clearing TSP–78
  length TSP–66
  sending response TSP–152
COMMAND record PAG–147
command statement REP–167
command statement
  CALL REP–167
controlling
  conditional processing REP–185
  iterative processing REP–174
command statement (continued)
  definition REP–132, REP–167
  DHEADS REP–173
  DO REP–174
  EDO REP–174
  EEOD REP–153
  EEOF REP–156
  EFORMAT REP–161, REP–163
  EHEADING REP–160
  EIF REP–185
  EJECT REP–184
  ELSE REP–185
  END REP–184
  EOD REP–153
  EOF REP–156
  ESEARCH REP–205
  ESECTION REP–161
  ETITLE REP–165
  FORMAT REP–157
  HEADING REP–160
  HFORMAT REP–161
  IF REP–185
  LEAVE REP–174
  PUT REP–194
  SEARCH REP–205
  SECTION REP–161
  SET REP–210
  SETD REP–217
  SPACE REP–227
  TAB REP–228
  TFORMAT REP–163
  TITLE REP–165
  Tivoli Service Desk Bridge GITA–353
  commands, BLX-SP operator OM–1
  commands, REXX Web connector for MVS
    BLMWWEBS WIG–21
    server WIG–21
  commands disabled by LLAPI API–24
commands for PMF
  AT PMF–86
  BLANKA PMF–86
  CONTROL PMF–140
  FIELD PMF–140
  MOVEA PMF–86
  RESUME PMF–140
  SLEFT PMF–91
  SRIGHT PMF–92
  SUSPEND PMF–140
commands
  doubled, in an IRC USER–238
commas (continued)
   separating fields in data-entry USER–27, USER–71
common control information, defined PMF–32
Common update option PMF–32
Common Update panel TSP–49
communicating panel PMF–393
communication control block
   CALL command exit REP–236
data output exit REP–233
communication link, defining for HLAPI/UNIX CLIENT–241,
   CLIENT–246, CLIENT–300
communication link, physical PLAN–89
communication protocol CLIENT–2, CLIENT–228
communication protocols WIG–86
communications area
   HLAPI (HICA) API–216
   LLAPI (PICA) API–101
Communications Manager/2 PLAN–90, PLAN–94
Communications Manager/2
   define CPI-C side information CLIENT–80
define link to MVS CLIENT–79
define local LU CLIENT–78
define partner LU CLIENT–79
set up for HLAPI/2 CLIENT–77
comparing multiple occurrences REP–193
compile information
   created by functions in address space
TL command OM–37
complex panel set PMF–210
component
   connection record, creating PCCM–199
diagram map data entry panel PCCM–225
feature records as part of PCCM–82, PCCM–83
hardware
   diagram map data display panel PCCM–268
diagram map data entry panel PCCM–114
entry panel PCCM–108
entry panel, model example PCCM–136, PCCM–137
examples PCCM–81
financial display panel PCCM–267
financial entry panel PCCM–113
line display panel PCCM–261
loop display panel PCCM–261
model display panel PCCM–272
model entry panel PCCM–134, PCCM–136
model financial display panel PCCM–275
model list panel PCCM–138
model record, creating PCCM–144
model record concepts PCCM–133
model summary panel PCCM–151
primary support entry panel PCCM–112
record, creating directly PCCM–107
record, creating from model PCCM–175
rename verification panel PCCM–214
report, table by field PCCM–332, PCCM–334
source display panel PCCM–268
summary display panel PCCM–257
summary panel PCCM–111, PCCM–182
swap verification panel PCCM–220
HLAPI API–8
LLAPI API–5
component (continued)
   model record, description PCCM–84
   model software record, creating PCCM–163
   path display panel PCCM–266
   required fields PCCM–81
software
   connection entry panel PCCM–207
   entry panel PCCM–126, PCCM–189
   examples PCCM–82
   model, report, table by field PCCM–338
   model entry panel PCCM–164
   model summary panel PCCM–165, PCCM–169
   record, creating directly PCCM–125
   record, creating from model PCCM–189
   rename verification panel PCCM–215
   report, table by field PCCM–336
   summary panel, BLG0DU03 PCCM–194
   summary panel, BLG0DU31 PCCM–128, PCCM–192
   support display panel PCCM–259
   support entry panel PCCM–128
   swap verification panel PCCM–223
   table for creating sample records PCCM–175
   updating records during swap PCCM–220
components
   devices connected to IF–171
down IF–171
listed by
generic type IF–170
location IF–170
status IF–170
components of HLAPI/CICS CLIENT–341
components-with-related-features report PCCM–324
components-with-specified-features report PCCM–325
compress processing
   algorithms used PMF–58
   explanation PMF–57
compressed format of configuration diagram PCCM–226,
PCCM–242
concatenating panel data sets PMF–3
concatenation
   data set DIAG–66
determining DIAG–77
rearranging DIAG–74
concepts, knowledge base PAG–158
conditional branching TSP–179, TSP–183
conditionally-required field
   modifying a control panel for PMF–321, PMF–326
   on a data-entry panel PMF–321, PMF–326
configuration
   data center record, description PCCM–84
displays available PCCM–259
DUP storage class PCCM–139
entry panel PCCM–89
example overview PCCM–85
financial PCCM–83
FMID Entry panel PCCM–129
FMID level, entering PCCM–129
hardware component, examples PCCM–81
hardware subcomponent, examples PCCM–82
inquiry panel PCCM–307
inventory by location report PCCM–324
configuration  
configuration (continued)  
model records, how to use PCCM–136  
Problem Service GITA–269  
protected field PCCM–111  
record types PCCM–80  
REFER storage class PCCM–140  
related record list panel, model example PCCM–140  
Rename Component list panel PCCM–218  
reports panel PCCM–323  
search criteria argument table PCCM–313  
service record, description PCCM–83  
software component, examples PCCM–82  
software record, creating PCCM–125  
swapping component records PCCM–217  
system record, description PCCM–84  
configuration controller tasks  
accessing the Integration Facility IF–122  
additional primary selections IF–133  
and privilege classes IF–19  
connecting configuration records IF–128  
creating the X configuration record IF–124  
entering configuration data IF–124  
getting started IF–119  
initializing profile data definition defaults IF–123  
selecting privilege classes IF–119  
viewing configurations IF–131  
configuration diagram  
changing PCCM–227  
compressed format, description PCCM–226  
compressed format, illustration PCCM–242  
creating PCCM–225  
destination values PCCM–228  
hierarchical format, description PCCM–226  
hierarchical format, illustration PCCM–240  
input data set entry panel PCCM–239  
map data entry panel PCCM–114  
parameter entry panel PCCM–238  
production process PCCM–226  
subdiagram index, description PCCM–226  
table format, description PCCM–226  
table format, illustration PCCM–242  
values for DRAW PCCM–225  
configuration diagram RFT  
customizing REP–315  
keyword to customize REP–315  
keyword to customize  
CONNECTION REP–316  
DIAGRAM(C) REP–315  
LEVEL REP–316  
OFF-PAGE REP–317  
PORT REP–317  
PORTS REP–316  
RNID REP–315, REP–317  
SORT REP–316, REP–317  
SUB-DIAGRAM REP–315  
TEXT-ABOVE REP–316  
TEXT-BELOW REP–316  
TEXT-IN REP–316, REP–317  
TEXT-n REP–317  
TITLE REP–315  
WIDTH REP–315  
configuration editor DESK–3, DESK–21  
configuration file DESK–4  
configuration file, Text Search Engine PAG–163  
configuration management  
collecting data PCCM–80  
components-with-related-features report PCCM–324  
components-with-specified-features report PCCM–325  
creating data center record PCCM–87  
creating record PCCM–87  
data center report, table by field PCCM–341  
data requirements PCCM–79  
displaying record PCCM–256  
drawing configuration diagram PCCM–225  
guidelines PCCM–78  
hardware  
component report, table by field PCCM–332  
configuration map report PCCM–324  
connection report, table by field PCCM–333  
feature report, table by field PCCM–333  
financial report, table by field PCCM–339  
record, creating PCCM–107  
subcomponent report, table by field PCCM–334  
model hardware  
component report, table by field PCCM–334  
feature report, table by field PCCM–335  
subcomponent report, table by field PCCM–336  
model record concepts PCCM–131  
model software  
component report, table by field PCCM–338  
feature report, table by field PCCM–339  
planning PCCM–78  
prerequisites PCCM–6  
process PCCM–77  
quick search PCCM–306  
renaming record PCCM–211  
reports PCCM–323  
service report, table by field PCCM–341  
software  
component report, table by field PCCM–336  
configuration map report PCCM–325  
connection report, table by field PCCM–337  
feature report, table by field PCCM–337  
financial report, table by field PCCM–340  
structured search PCCM–309  
system report, table by field PCCM–341  
text display PCCM–257  
configuration record hierarchy, illustration PCCM–78  
Configuration Reports panel PCCM–236  
configuring HLAPI/UNIX CLIENT–231, CLIENT–237, CLIENT–241  
connecting  
to LSR OM–3  
to NSR OM–3  
connecting, database REP–37  
connecting configuration records IF–128  
connection  
concepts PCCM–199  
hardware  
entry panel PCCM–199  
record list panel PCCM–203  
report, table by field PCCM–333
connection (continued)

hardware (continued)

- summary panel PCCM–203
- information for creating PCCM–201, PCCM–205
- record list PCCM–267

software

- entry panel PCCM–207
- record list panel PCCM–208
- report, table by field PCCM–337
- summary panel PCCM–207

connection panel, database REP–39

Connectivity Display Options panel PCCM–262

connectivity path display PCCM–265

constant data, report output DIAG–20

context-specific function keys PAG–91

continue data accumulation in a new data set

TL command OM–37

control area splits OM–23

control chain PDB API–225

CONTROL command

- cursor positioning PMF–84
- on table panels PMF–86

syntax PMF–84

- using on data-entry panels PMF–85

control data text, prefixes for REP–159

control flow processing, defined PMF–44, PMF–50

control information

- Common PMF–32
- General PMF–33
- minimum required for each panel type PMF–52
- required for each panel type
  - assisted-entry panel PMF–54
  - control panel PMF–55
  - data-entry panel PMF–53
  - help panel with selections PMF–54
  - selection and options panel PMF–53
  - table panel PMF–55

- selections PMF–44
- update dialog PMF–44
- updating for help panels PMF–52

control information selection

- control flow processing PMF–50
- data collection processing PMF–45
- data-display processing PMF–50
- p-word and content validation PMF–49
- panel flow processing PMF–45
- response processing PMF–47
- s-word collection PMF–46
- test data processing PMF–51

control information update dialog, using PMF–43

control interval

- buffering PLAN–79
- number of PLAN–78
- overriding size PLAN–82, PLAN–83
- size PLAN–80, PLAN–170
- control interval size OM–151, OM–155, OM–163

control interval size

- logical record OM–152
- control interval splits OM–23

control line

- ADDDATA TSP–63

control line (continued)

- ADDLIST TSP–68
- ADDSDATA TSP–71
- ADDTEXT TSP–74
- BRANCH TSP–76
- CLEAR TSP–78
- CLOSERRES TSP–79, TSP–241
- CLOSESOCKET TSP–79
- definition TSP–5
- DELLIST TSP–81
- DELSDATA TSP–82
- DELTEXT TSP–85
- DEQMAIL TSP–86
- FINDSDATA TSP–87
- FINDSRNL TSP–102
- FINDTEXT TSP–110, TSP–123
- FLATTEN TSP–111
- GETAPI DATA TSP–118
- GETLIST TSP–119
- GETRDATA TSP–122, TSP–242
- GETSCREEN TSP–122
- GETTEXT TSP–123
- ISPEXEC TSP–125
- LABEL TSP–129
- LINK TSP–130
- list TSP–5
- MESSAGE TSP–134
- MOVEVAR TSP–143
- OPENRRES TSP–146, TSP–244
- OPENSELECT TSP–146
- PRINT TSP–148
- PROCESS TSP–152
- PUTRDATA TSP–158, TSP–245
- QMAIL TSP–158
- QUERYRRES TSP–159, TSP–246
- READDICT TSP–160
- READSOCKET TSP–161
- RELEASERRES TSP–162, TSP–247
- REPLIST TSP–162
- REPEXT TSP–165
- RETURN TSP–167
- securing PLAN–194
- SETAPI DATA TSP–168
- SETFIELD TSP–169
- SETRRES TSP–174, TSP–248
- SETTSCA TSP–174
- TESTFIELD TSP–175
- TESTFLOW TSP–180
- TRACE TSP–185
- UNFLATTEN TSP–188
- USEREXIT TSP–193
- WORDFIX TSP–207
- WRITESOCKET TSP–238

Control Line Summary panel TSP–196

control line update PMF–44

control panel

- authorization codes PMF–74
- changing panel flow based on authorization PMF–315

checklist

- adding data to a record PMF–307
- calling a TSP PMF–312
control panel (continued)
checklist (continued)
creating panel PMF–307
modifying PMF–313
panel to test for data PMF–310
control line defaults PMF–397
controlling default values in PMF control line PMF–397
creating PMF–160
creating a multiple test group PMF–314
deleting a control line PMF–313
escalation rules record PMF–395
identifying PMF panel PMF–396
important PMF–398
introduced PMF–14
Panel Content report PMF–396
record processing, including display PMF–394
required control information PMF–55
target panel settings on PMF–160
test data and display a message PMF–319
testing and adding data to a record PMF–317
types of control lines PMF–162
control PDB API–152
control statement
COPY OM–51
SDEL OM–51
delete OM–53
control transfer considerations
HLAPI API–145
LLAPI API–15
controlling data entered in the database PMF–5
controlling report exit routines REP–232
conversion
data entry PAG–444
data-entry USER–266
panel USER–19
conversion for naming panel PMF–389
conventions, notational REP–147
conversation management CLIENT–13, CLIENT–16
conversation sharing CLIENT–96, CLIENT–154, CLIENT–253, CLIENT–305
conversion routine
date format PLAN–228
time-of-day format PLAN–47, PLAN–245
convert external date to internal date TSP–281
convert internal date to external date TSP–280
converting C programs CLIENT–117, CLIENT–175
converting from - to
key 7 format database to a different key 7 format database
OM–105
key 7 format database to a key 8 format database OM–105
key 8 format database to a different key 8 format database
OM–105
key 8 format database to a key 7 format database OM–105
multiple-SDDS cluster database to a different
multiple-SDDS cluster OM–105
multiple-SDDS cluster database to a one-SDDS cluster
database OM–105
one-SDDS cluster database to a different one-SDDS cluster
database OM–105
one-SDDS cluster database to a multiple-SDDS cluster
database OM–105
converting HLAPI programs to HLAPI/UNIX CLIENT–282
creating panel PMF–312
Coordinated Universal Time PLAN–251
copy authority, PMF panel PAG–22
COPY command USER–105, USER–111
COPY command, cannot access record, problem diagnostic
process DIAG–71
copy function of Archiver PAG–337, PAG–340, PAG–350, PAG–351
COPY line command PMF–92
COPY program-generated test PMF–188
copying
panels PMF–179, PMF–215
record TSP–111
SDDS OM–105
SDDS data OM–66
copying data DESK–25
copying information IF–12, IF–13
copying records
adding data USER–65
from the Primary Options Menu USER–62
from the Search Results List USER–98
use of C line command USER–153, USER–178
core ODBC support REP–19
coupling facility PLAN–89, PLAN–153
CPU PLAN–90
create authority PAG–20
Create Call icon DESK–44
Create icon, People Registration DESK–64
Create Problem icon DESK–51
Create R task DESK–123
create record
date consideration API–69, API–81
HLAPI (HL06) API–178
LLAPI (T102) API–63
create record, HL08 CLIENT–114, CLIENT–172
Create Solution icon DESK–67
creating
a user database OM–50
activity record PCCM–69
assisted-entry panel PMF–149
change approver data PCCM–65
change detail data PCCM–60
change report IF–14
change request record PCCM–51
change requester data PCCM–51
change reviewer data PCCM–68
checklist for
assisted-entry panel PMF–275
control panel PMF–307, PMF–310, PMF–312
data-entry panel PMF–245
help panel PMF–176, PMF–345
message panel PMF–341
selection or options panel PMF–331
table panel PMF–293
complex panel set PMF–210
configuration diagram PCCM–225
configuration record IF–124, PCCM–87
connection record PCCM–199
control panel PMF–160
data center record PCCM–87
creating (continued)
data model records PMF–539
default profiles PAG–1
EC level PCCM–115
filing solutions for future problems PCCM–40
financial record PCCM–96
financial record for leased hardware PCCM–100
FMID level PCCM–129
freeform text PCCM–53
hardware component record, directly PCCM–107
hardware component record, from model PCCM–175
hardware connection record PCCM–200
hardware feature record PCCM–181
hardware record PCCM–107
hardware record, from model PCCM–175
hardware subcomponent record, from model PCCM–178
help panel PMF–176
input data OM–54
message panel PMF–172
model hardware component record PCCM–144
model hardware feature record PCCM–150
model hardware record PCCM–143
model hardware subcomponent record PCCM–158
model software component record PCCM–163
model software feature record PCCM–168
model software record PCCM–163
multiple test group, control panel PMF–314
new dialog PMF–366
options panel PMF–170
panel flow sequence PMF–138
panel from model PMF–137
panel set PMF–209
parent/child PMF–210
planning PMF–137
problem report IF–12, IF–50
problem reporter data PCCM–15
problem resolution data PCCM–33
problem symptom data PCCM–19
problem synopsis data PCCM–23
report IF–147, IF–171
RFTs REP–135, REP–289
RULES records PAG–487
selection panel PMF–168
service record PCCM–94
simple panel set PMF–210
software component record, directly PCCM–125
software connection record PCCM–205
software feature record PCCM–193
software financial record PCCM–103
software record PCCM–125
software record, from model PCCM–189
solution records PAG–182
subcomponent record PCCM–118
supplemental problem data PCCM–22
system record PCCM–91
table panel PMF–152
tailoring PMF–212
terminal simulator panel PMF–167
terminal simulator panel (TSP) flow TSP–9
text indexes PAG–170
TSP PMF–167
creating (continued)
user entry OM–52
creating a record
Initialization Table for a Remote NetView GITA–158
NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–14, GITA–27
Tivoli Enterprise Console GITA–389
creating a search argument
description USER–164
using quick search USER–172
using structured search USER–164
creating people records PAG–63
creating records USER–77
creating records
from the Primary Options Menu USER–77
creating selectable lists PMF–112
CRFM policy PLAN–153
cross-memory support PLAN–78
Cross-Reference report
P-Word PMF–235
Panel PMF–234
S-Word PMF–235
cross-system coupling facility PLAN–153
Crystal Reports REP–4, REP–26, REP–37
cube file, definition REP–4
cumulative totals, code REP–297
current column pointer
CALL command statement REP–170
PUT command statement REP–200
current period date range, formula REP–369
cursor placement
AT command PMF–87
CONTROL command PMF–84
FIELD command PMF–81
MOVEA command PMF–87
customizing
APPC/MVS CLIENT–191
destination control table (DFHDCT) CLIENT–193
resource definition online (RDO) CLIENT–196
shut-down program load table (DFHPLT) CLIENT–194
startup JCL CLIENT–195
system definition data set JCL CLIENT–195
system initialization table (DFHSIT) CLIENT–192
systems definition data set online CLIENT–196
customizing the Desktop application DESK–132
customizing the Text Search Engine PAG–165

D
D line command PMF–92, USER–153, USER–178
DASD
HLAPI space requirement PLAN–90
SDDS space requirement PLAN–171
DASD, space OM–59
data
center records REP–351
collection
change management PCCM–47
configuration management PCCM–80
problem management PCCM–8
data (continued)
collection (continued)
  using NetView PCCM–13
configuration diagram IF–171
entering configuration IF–124, IF–171
entry panels IF–175
positioning chart
  CALL command REP–170
  PUT command REP–202
priming IF–12
records without IF–172
requirements
  change management PCCM–44
  configuration management PCCM–79
  problem management PCCM–8
searches IF–12, IF–14
data attribute record, identifying use of USER–119
data attribute records DESK–85, PMF–539, REP–18, REP–33

data attribute records
  associating DESK–92
  creating DESK–88

data attribute records, freeform text search PAG–191
data center
  description PCCM–84
  entry panel PCCM–89
  inquiry panel PCCM–307
  record, creating PCCM–87
  report, table by fields PCCM–341
  summary panel PCCM–90
data collection panel
  null reply PMF–35
  use in modifying control information PMF–45
data collection panel, adding REP–142
data collection processing
  by control panel PMF–166
  considerations for data-entry panel PMF–246
  defined PMF–44, PMF–45
  processing sequence PMF–45, PMF–247
data component PLAN–79, PLAN–170
data component
  control interval size OM–152
  key length OM–152
  physical record size, maximum OM–152
data conversion CLIENT–110, CLIENT–168
data conversion characteristics, HLAPI/UNIX transactions CLIENT–269
data display control panel PMF–158
data display processing PMF–44
data-display processing PMF–148
data entries, comparing values REP–193
data-entry
  assisted-entry panel example USER–21
  automatic entry of fields USER–155
  panel example USER–20
  three methods USER–23
  type directly into fields USER–23
  typing on the command line USER–26, USER–70
  using assisted-entry panel USER–81
  using commas to separate fields USER–27, USER–71
  using equal sign function USER–27, USER–71
  using validation data panel USER–89
data entry, simplifying PAG–153
data-entry-field fill character PMF–95
data-entry panel
  adding a display-only field PMF–268
  adding a selection on PMF–270
  adding an input field PMF–265
  allowing a null reply PMF–272
  changing the length of a field PMF–253
  changing the name of a field PMF–252
  changing the required-field symbol PMF–260
  checklist
    creating panels PMF–245
    modifying panels PMF–252
    cognizing user responses PMF–373
    CONTROL command PMF–85
    creating PMF–141
  data-display panel PMF–148
  defining a conditionally required field PMF–261
display DIAG–21
  effect of authorization codes PMF–73
  introduced PMF–12
  justifying a field PMF–257
  making a required field optional PMF–259
  making an optional field required PMF–258
  missing data DIAG–25
  moving a field PMF–264
  PMF modifications PMF–26
  processing sequence PMF–45, PMF–247
  required control information PMF–53
  split-function panel PMF–146
  suppressing a character PMF–257
data-entry panel, number display PLAN–105
Data Field Specification panel TSP–197
data flow, Desktop DESK–3
data formats for fields PMF–403
data integrity DIAG–47
data model database USER–125
data model records REP–25, REP–33
data model records
  application program considerations API–276
  associating data attribute, data view records DESK–92
  BLGTDMBL TSX to build data model records PMF–607
  building data model records with BLGTDMBL TSX PMF–607
  bypass panel processing API–29, API–158, API–178, API–184, API–231
  changing on host DESK–132
  creating a data model PMF–541
  data attribute records PMF–7, PMF–539
  data view records PMF–7, PMF–540
  Desktop application DESK–131
  for ODBC driver PLAN–37
  for Tivoli Decision Support PLAN–219
  for Tivoli Inventory PLAN–31
  freeform text search PAG–191
  indicator API–137
  installing on host DESK–10
  interactive use of records PMF–604
  list of, Desktop DESK–177
  loading PAG–168
  loading shipped records PLAN–219
data model records (continued)
  moving or flattening PLAN–224
  naming conventions for records PMF–540
  overview API–11, API–12, PMF–7
  program exits API–12
  record file API–17
  replacing assisted-entry panels PMF–567
  role in Desktop DESK–2
  tool for building DESK–130
  TSX BLGTDARL to generate data attribute record reports
    PMF–615
  TSX BLGTDMBL to build data model records PMF–607
  types of DESK–85
  understanding DESK–86
  using data model records PMF–539
  validation records PMF–7, PMF–539

data model records and the Tivoli Service Desk Bridge
GITA–321

data output exit
  communication control block REP–233
  description REP–233
  restrictions REP–235
  return codes REP–235

data output problems, example of overcoming REP–304,
  REP–306

data propagation PAG–231

data propagation
  choosing data PAG–234
  data integrity PAG–234
  enqueues PAG–243
  facilities PAG–236, PAG–238
  frequency PAG–234
  locks PAG–243
  mode PAG–233
  to DB2 PAG–233
  to Tivoli Information Management for z/OS PAG–232
  to Tivoli Information Management for z/OS and DB2
    PAG–233, PAG–316

data properties, associating DESK–142

data records, truncated on data-entry panel DIAG–26

data resource, remote PLAN–30

data security PLAN–194

data security
  using FLATTEN TSP–111
  using UNFLATTEN TSP–188
  using WORDFIX TSP–209

data set OM–66

data set
  analyzing
    panel OM–163
    SDDS OM–151
    SDIDS OM–155
  APIPRINT, HLAPI API–150
  APIPRINT, LLAPI API–24
  definition label for BLGPARMS PMF–11
  DICTDS, loading and maintaining OM–81
  dictionary PMF–4, PMF–11
  HLAPI API–150
  HLAPILOG API–150

data set (continued)
  illustration, for Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
    users and PMF user PMF–8
  LLAPI API–21
  maintaining OM–45
  panel, more about PMF–11
  panel search hierarchy for PMF PMF–3
  read panel PMF–3
  relationship to panels and database PMF–7
  report format table (RFT) data set PMF–8
  report format table data set, HLAPI API–150
  report format table data set, LLAPI API–23
  SDIDS, initializing OM–66
  SDLDS, restoring the database from OM–69
  SYSDUMP, LLAPI API–24
  SYSPRINT, HLAPI API–150
  SYSPRINT, LLAPI API–23
  SYSUDUMP, HLAPI API–150
  text API–21
  text, HLAPI API–150
  truncated names, not supported OM–22
  write panel PMF–3

data set concatenation, problem diagnostic process DIAG–66

data set definition label
  BLGPARMS PMF–11
  with panel list function PMF–215

data set name field PAG–244

data set name field
  LOGSAVE record PAG–244, PAG–247

data sets
  APIPRINT, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–17
  IBRPRINT, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–53
  INFOBRDS data set, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–11
  NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–17
  NetView Bridge Adapter
    APIPRINT GITA–17
    HLAPILOG GITA–17
    IBRPRINT GITA–17
    SYSPRINT GITA–17
    SYSUDUMP GITA–17
  SYSPRINT, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–17
  SYSUDUMP, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–18

data sharing
  description PLAN–40, PLAN–158
  installation tasks PLAN–3
  performance considerations PLAN–68

data source, ODBC REP–17, REP–28, REP–40, REP–47

data-summary panel example USER–23

data-type panel example USER–23

data type PMF–275

data type
  converting BLMVATAB for IF–9
  for assisted-entry panels PMF–275
  for NetView Hardware Monitor IF–5, IF–11

data type field PMF–57, PMF–66
  Data type field PLAN–56
  data type field
    changing the data type PMF–289
    data types supported, SQL REP–20
    data validation API–16
    Data validation field PMF–200
    data view records PMF–540, REP–18, REP–35
data view records
  associating with Toolkit icons DESK–142
  overview DESK–85
  PICATABN API–106
  PIDT name API–106
data view records, freeform text search PAG–191
data views
  Problem Service GITA–293
  Problem Service HLAPI data views GITA–268
database
  administrator PLAN–100
  AMS OM–46
  backup DIAG–44, OM–74
  backup
    recommendations for SDIDS maximum record length
    PLAN–177
    using Automatic Log Save PLAN–43
  changing SDIDS structure OM–66
  connection REP–37
  controlling data entered PMF–22
  data sets PLAN–23
  DB2 PLAN–44, PLAN–93
  default USER–163, USER–191
  deleting an entry OM–51
  description PLAN–23, PLAN–168
  expanding OM–46
  expanding, effect on performance OM–46
  ID REP–45
  loading PLAN–45
  logical file search USER–200
  migrate OM–74
  migration information
    user-defined format database PLAN–139
  multiple PLAN–76
  NetView AutoBridge GITA–78
  NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–7
  numbering method USER–191
  offloading PLAN–44
  options, setting OM–123
  overview DIAG–6, PMF–5
  panel changes affecting PMF–21
  profile REP–44
  protecting PLAN–193
  record key resource name DIAG–13
  records, abnormal results DIAG–21
  recovery OM–73, OM–74
  recovery
    standard DIAG–44
    when no backup is present DIAG–50
  relationship to panels and data sets PMF–7
  representation of data DIAG–7, PMF–7
  retrieving information from USER–163, USER–191
  selecting USER–191
  serializing records DIAG–12
  sharing PLAN–113, PLAN–158
  sysplex data sharing PLAN–40
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS format PLAN–23, PLAN–45
  user-defined format
    creating PLAN–168
    description PLAN–23, PLAN–45, PLAN–168
  database (continued)
    user-defined format (continued)
    support PLAN–139
  database administration
    CHECK IN PAG–221
    checked out record list PAG–224
    DBCLEANUP PAG–221
    performing CHECK IN PAG–224
    performing DBCLEANUP PAG–222
    performing Tivoli Service Desk Bridge cleanup PAG–227
  Database Administration Selection PAG–223
  database format for dates, LLAPI API–74
  database functions, Desktop DESK–3
  Database Gateway Application
    modifying WIG–47
    overview WIG–6, WIG–41
    processing request from client browser WIG–68
  REXX forms processing routines
    BLMWSWRT operation WIG–44
    BLMWSWRT parameters WIG–43
    how to invoke WIG–43
    overview WIG–42
  sample WIG–48
  sample routines
    interface WIG–45
    operation WIG–45
  sample service routines
    BLMWSFIN interface WIG–46
    BLMWSFTE interface WIG–46
    HTML documents WIG–47
    return codes WIG–46
  Web server service routines WIG–47
  DATABASE_ID, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–14
  database management considerations when modifying panel
    PMF–56
  database management considerations when modifying panel
    recognizing responses PMF–60
    data type field PMF–66
    dynamic panel flow sequencing PMF–65
    enhanced retrieval capability PMF–63
    journalizing information PMF–60, PMF–61
    replace previous reply PMF–57
    synonym entry PMF–64
    text type control PMF–65
  database mapping
    NetView AutoBridge GITA–78
    TEC GITA–391
  database partitioning PAG–203
  database profile CLIENT–97, CLIENT–155, CLIENT–255, CLIENT–307
  database profile
    definition CLIENT–251
    example CLIENT–100, CLIENT–158, CLIENT–310
    IDBCharCodePage keyword CLIENT–98
    IDBCharCodeSet keyword CLIENT–156, CLIENT–255
    IDBDatalogLevel keyword CLIENT–98, CLIENT–156
    IDBDatalogLevelKeyword CLIENT–256, CLIENT–307
    IDBIdleClientTimeOut keyword CLIENT–256, CLIENT–308
    IDBLogFileNameActive keyword CLIENT–98, CLIENT–156, CLIENT–256, CLIENT–308
database profile (continued)

- database profile example CLIENT–100, CLIENT–158,
  CLIENT–259, CLIENT–310

- database server
  NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–7

- database type field PAG–244
- database type field
  LOGSAVE record PAG–244

- date, alternate format PLAN–47, PLAN–228

- date and time user exit TSP–278

- date considerations
  application-specific format API–20, API–149, API–241
  create record (T102) API–69, API–81
  database format API–20, API–149, API–241
  HLAPI API–149
  LLAPI API–20
  record inquiry (T107) API–85
  retrieve record (T100) API–61

- DATE_CONVERSION, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–16

- date escape clause, ODBC REP–110

- date fields REP–135

- date format selection USER–46, USER–125

- DATE_FORMAT
  create record (HL08) API–180
  HLAPI operating characteristics API–148
  initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (HL01)
  API–158
  parameter data definition API–226
  record inquiry (HL11) API–196
  retrieve record (HL06) API–175
  update record (HL09) API–189

- date format selection USER–46, USER–125

- date formats
  ODBC driver searches REP–20
  overriding REP–135
  returning REP–198

- date offset USER–29

- date/time addition PMF–456

- date/time subtraction PMF–486

- date/time value formats PMF–267, PMF–269, PMF–272,
  PMF–295, PMF–300

- DATETIME record PLAN–256, PLAN–262

- day-of-the-week variables REP–364

- Daylight Saving Time, specifying PLAN–268

DB2 Extract Facility

- BLGDBX1 TSP PAG–318
  BLGDBXM TSP PAG–310

- components PAG–240, PAG–242

- disabling automatic restart PAG–315

- error recovery PAG–318

- implementation planning PAG–287

- JCL members PAG–305

- performance PAG–242

- processing steps PAG–288, PAG–290

- starting PAG–312

- stopping PAG–314

- synchronization, establishing PAG–301

- synchronization, restoring PAG–318

- using PAG–290

- using with Automatic Log Save PAG–316

- using with Automatic Log Save Facility PAG–241

DBADMIN authority PAG–23

DBCLEANUP DIAG–45, DIAG–47

DBCLEANUP command PAG–221

DBCS PMF–200

DBCS

18- or 34-byte SDIDS key PLAN–42

AT command PMF–87

BLX-SP parameter PLAN–46

component byte and CLEAR operand PMF–82

component byte and FIELD command PMF–80

left pad zeros PMF–201

MOVEA command PMF–91

printing and displaying a character PLAN–89

search example REP–210

SLEFT command PMF–92

SRIGHT command PMF–92

using the Data type field PLAN–56

ward-42 characters PLAN–163

DBCS, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–46, PLAN–345

DBCS considerations, HLAPI/UNIX transaction data

CLIENT–269

DBCS keyword OM–87

DD delete USER–153, USER–180

DD statement

BLGBKUP OM–77

BLGSL OM–57

BLGUT1 utility program OM–62

BLGUT1 utility program

SORTWKnn OM–62

SYSOUT OM–62

SYSPRINT OM–62

BLGUT10 utility program

APIPRINT OM–133

BLGCASEP OM–133

BLGOUT OM–133

RFTDD OM–133

BLGUT11 utility program

BLGELIST OM–144

BLGLIST OM–144

BLGSDDS OM–144

SYSPRINT OM–144

BLGUT1M utility program

BLGIDSOM–68

SYSINSI OM–68
DD statement (continued)
BLGUT20 utility program
  ANALYZE OM–153
  BLGSDDS OM–153
  SYSPRINT OM–153
BLGUT21 utility program
  ANALYZE OM–158
  BLGSDDS OM–158
  SYSPRINT OM–158
BLGUT22 utility program
  ANALYZE OM–164
  BLGPANS OM–164
  SYSPRINT OM–164
BLGUT23B
  BLGBLIST OM–174
  BLGMASTR OM–174
  BLGSDDS OM–174
  SYSPRINT OM–174
BLGUT23P
  BLGBKTM OM–178
  BLGLOGIN OM–178
  BLGLOGUP OM–178
  BLGPLIST OM–178
  SYSPRINT OM–178
BLGUT23R
  BLGELIST OM–185
  BLGLIST OM–185
  SYSPRINT OM–185
BLGUT23U
  BLGLOGUP OM–182
  BLGMASTR OM–182
  BLGMASUP OM–182
  BLGULIST OM–182
  SYSPRINT OM–182
BLGUT3 utility program
  BLGBKUP OM–72
  SYSOUT OM–72
  SYSPRINT OM–72
BLGUT4
  BLGBKIN OM–78
  BLGBKTM OM–78
  BLGBKUP OM–78
  SYSPRINT OM–78
BLGUT5 utility program
  BLGDICT OM–82
  BLGSWDS OM–82
  SYSPRINT OM–82
BLGUT5F utility program
  BLGDICT OM–84
  BLGSWDS OM–84
  SYSPRINT OM–84
BLGUT6 utility program
  BLGPDS OM–88
  BLGPNLSS OM–88
  SYSIN OM–88
  SYSPRINT OM–88
BLGUT6F
  BLGPDS OM–92
DD statement (continued)
BLGUT6F (continued)
  BLGPNLSS OM–92
  SYSIN OM–92
  SYSPRINT OM–92
BLGUT6M utility program
  BLGDICT OM–98
  BLGPDS OM–98
  BLGPNLSS OM–98
  SYSIN OM–98
  SYSPRINT OM–98
BLGUT7 utility program
  NEWSDDS OM–107
  OLDSDDS OM–107
  SYSPRINT OM–107
BLGUT9 utility program
  BLGSL OM–58
  SYSPRINT OM–58
BLGUTR utility program
  BLGMASTR OM–58
  BLGMASUP OM–58
  BLGPLIST OM–58
  SYSPRINT OM–58
BLGUT7 utility program
  NEWSDDS OM–107
  OLDSDDS OM–107
  SYSPRINT OM–107
BLGUT9 utility program
  BLGSL OM–58
  SYSPRINT OM–58
BLGUTR utility program
  BLGMASTR OM–58
  BLGMASUP OM–58
  BLGPLIST OM–58
  SYSPRINT OM–58
BLGUT3 utility program
  BLGBKUP OM–72
  SYSOUT OM–72
  SYSPRINT OM–72
BLGUT4
  BLGBKIN OM–78
  BLGBKTM OM–78
  BLGBKUP OM–78
  SYSPRINT OM–78
BLGUT5 utility program
  BLGDICT OM–82
  BLGSWDS OM–82
  SYSPRINT OM–82
BLGUT5F utility program
  BLGDICT OM–84
  BLGSWDS OM–84
  SYSPRINT OM–84
BLGUT6 utility program
  BLGPDS OM–88
  BLGPNLSS OM–88
  SYSIN OM–88
  SYSPRINT OM–88
BLGUT6F
  BLGPDS OM–92
ddname output destination specification USER–261
deallocate a VSAM data set, FREE command OM–15
Decision Support, introduction REP–3
default hierarchy properties DESK–199
DEFAULT_OPTION, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–14
default profiles
  controlling PAG–2
  controlling default profiles PAG–2
  creating PAG–1
  creating default profiles PAG–1
DEFAULT_STORAGE, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–14
default values in PMF control line, control panel for PMF–397
defaults, changing ODBC driver REP–43
DEFINE CLUSTER command PLAN–278
defining PLAN–176, PLAN–282
defining
  conditionally required field on a data-entry panel PMF–261
  escalation criteria PAG–487
  group privilege class PAG–44
  journal field (assisted-entry panel) PMF–278
  new dictionary
    IDCAMS REPRO OM–81
    profile defaults PAG–2
    secondary extents OM–57
    text indexes PAG–172
    trace point OM–41
  VSAM resource definition
    BLDVRP macro OM–3
    BLXDSN macro OM–3
    BLXGENR macro OM–3
    BLXNSR macro OM–3
defining buttons DESK–145
defining queries, SQL REP–40
defining titles and headings in RFTs, example REP–289
definition
  adding OM–4
  change IF–1
  incident IF–13
  new OM–4
  privilege classes IF–14
definition (continued)

problem IF–1
VSAM data set OM–4
VSAM LSR pool OM–4
VSAM resource OM–4
definition statement
definition REP–132
EFORMAT REP–163
EOD REP–153
EOF REP–156
ESECTION REP–161
ETITLE REP–165
FORMAT REP–157
HEADING REP–160
HFORMAT REP–161
SECTION REP–161
TITLE REP–165
DELETALL program-generated test PMF–188
delete authority
for records PAG–20
PMF panels PAG–22
DELETE command USER–105, USER–112
DELETE command, cannot access record, problem diagnostic
process DIAG–71
delete data entry user exit TSP–271
delete dialog user exit TSP–271
delete function of Archiver PAG–351
DELETE line command PMF–92
DELETE program-generated test PMF–188
delete record
HLAPI (HL12) API–205
LLAPI (T110) API–96
using root VSAM key API–97
with logical database partitioning API–97
delete text data set, HLAPI (HL16) API–170
delete unusable record user exit API–293, TSP–263
deleting
authorization codes from panel or field PMF–356
column from a table panel PMF–304
control line PMF–313
data from a record, using WORDFIX TSP–217
field, exercise PMF–100
index records PAG–174
local procedure PAG–445, USER–268
members of a privilege class PAG–58
panels PMF–181
privilege class record PAG–61
profile fields PAG–3
records USER–73, USER–101
records
verify or cancel USER–75
selection from a help panel PMF–347
solution records PAG–188
SRCs PAG–155
use of D line command USER–153, USER–178
user entry OM–51
validation pattern (assisted-entry panel) PMF–284
deleting a record
Problem Service GITA–254, GITA–301
Tivoli Enterprise Console GITA–390
deleting HLAPl/2
from workstation CLIENT–92
deleting people records PAG–72
deleting record with the Archiver PAG–341
deleting SDDS records DIAG–47
deleting Toolkit icons DESK–138
DELLIST control line
description TSP–81
example TSP–82
return code table TSP–82
usage note TSP–82
DELSDATA control line
description TSP–82
example TSP–84
return code table TSP–84
secure PLAN–194
usage note TSP–84
DELTTEST control line
description TSP–85
example TSP–86
return code table TSP–86
usage note TSP–86
DEQMAIL control line
description TSP–86
example TSP–87
return code table TSP–87
usage note TSP–87
description, service function exit routines REP–232
Description Text panel PAG–42
Description Text panel
change record (BLG1TDES) PCCM–252
change record (BLG1TDDE) PCCM–54
problem record PCCM–247
descriptive data, adding PCCM–53
design procedure DESK–175
designing an application DESK–85
Desktop
application design DESK–175
description DESK–1
Desktop field groups, defining DESK–96, DESK–101
Desktop panel layouts, defining DESK–96, DESK–108
Desktop tables, defining DESK–95, DESK–98
exporting files DESK–80, DESK–81
importing files DESK–80
installing DESK–7
prerequisites DESK–7
program exits DESK–91
using DESK–19
Desktop, Tivoli Information Management for z/OS PLAN–37
Detail Description icon DESK–48
Detail Display panel
change record PCCM–253
configuration record PCCM–260
problem record PCCM–247
detail report REP–264
determining assigned changes IF–86
determining problems, example REP–302
Device Name Entry panel PCCM–62
devices connected to components IF–171
DFHDCT, customizing CLIENT–193
DFHPLT CLIENT–194
DFHSIT, customizing CLIENT–192
DFSMS/MVS PLAN–277
DHEADS command statement REP–173
diagnosing HLAPI/UNIX common problems CLIENT–264
diagnosis of some common HLAPI/2 problems CLIENT–106
diagnosis of some common HLAPI/NT problems CLIENT–164
diagnostic aids DIAG–15
diagnostic process
abnormal rate, looping DIAG–65
abnormal rate, poor performance DIAG–80
access validation (authorization) DIAG–65
data missing from SDIDS or database record DIAG–68
data set concatenation DIAG–66
diag-processing message DIAG–62
incorrect panel appears DIAG–76
overview DIAG–1
panel-flow-processing message DIAG–63
panel-validation problem DIAG–73
problem displaying data through table panels DIAG–76
problem with dictionary display DIAG–75
problem with PMF report output DIAG–74
program exit DIAG–70
record-access problem DIAG–71
s-words used by program exits DIAG–67
validation messages DIAG–61
diagram
configuration data IF–171
tracing a change IF–162
tracing a problem IF–161
diagrams with one component PCCM–227
dialog
diagnosing problems PMF–70
element of PMF PMF–2
ending PMF–33, PMF–53, PMF–69
ending a new one, checklist PMF–367
interface PMF–191, PMF–203
making replaceable PMF–58
overriding a dialog end PMF–70
overriding end target PMF–368
panels, incorrect display DIAG–32
processing, a sensitive area PMF–79
starting PMF–69
starting a new one, checklist PMF–366
Dialog begin field PMF–79
dialog control interface PMF–69
dialog control interface
diagnosing dialog problems PMF–70
overriding a dialog end PMF–70
starting and ending a dialog PMF–69
Dialog end field PMF–79
dialog interface
p-word PMF–203
s-word PMF–191
dialogs
Add Button Data DESK–145
Associated Data View Records DESK–142
Button List DESK–145
Export File DESK–162
Export Files DESK–164
Import File DESK–162
Import Files DESK–165
dialogs (continued)
Load DESK–142
Rename DESK–142
Smart Map DESK–154
dictionary
assigning prefix PMF–204
assigning s-word PMF–193
authority PMF–183
creating a new p-word PMF–351
creating a new s-word PMF–349
data set PMF–4, PMF–183
data set display DIAG–22
displaying and modifying, panel flow PMF–183
enqueue DIAG–12
function code index PMF–186
incorrect, problem diagnostic process DIAG–75
index, for an s-word PMF–183
modifying and displaying information PMF–183
p-word PMF–198
p-word validation character PMF–200
predefined validation pattern PMF–201
relationship to panels and database PMF–11
relationship to SDDS and SDIDS DIAG–6, PMF–6, PMF–7
resource name DIAG–13
s-word, displaying and modifying PMF–185
s-word character position assignments PMF–194
s-word length PMF–193
s-word versus p-word PMF–205
special p-word character consideration PMF–202
using PMF–183
using scroll command on display PMF–185, PMF–198
dictionary data set
administrator PLAN–99
defining PLAN–289
defining resource pools PLAN–76, PLAN–83
description PLAN–22, PLAN–24
DICTDS OM–81
loading OM–81, PLAN–199
maintaining OM–81
requirements for p-word and s-word entries OM–81
dictionary display authority PAG–22
dictionary entries
7D06 - 7F94 IF–175
7D2E - 7DA8 IF–175
dictionary index key REP–150
dictionary update authority PAG–22
direct-add data API–12
direct-add data, description OM–115
direct add fields, creating PMF–591
direct entry
hardware component record PCCM–107
software component record PCCM–125
disable immediate notification PAG–482
disabled function API–350
disabled function
enabling API–18, API–350, API–352, API–356
LLAPI API–18, API–350, API–352, API–356
disconnecting from host, ODBC driver REP–40
Discovery Interface REP–5
disk space PLAN–90
displaying field numbers USER–27, USER–45
displaying records
from the Primary Options Menu USER–54
from the search results list USER–96
index records PAG–174
privilege class record PAG–55
solution records PAG–186
use of S line command in USER–178
DO command statement REP–174
DOC keyword DIAG–57
documentation problems DIAG–57
double-byte character set PMF–200
double-byte character set
AT command PMF–87
cOMPONENT byte and CLEAR operand PMF–82
cOMPONENT byte and FIELD command PMF–80
left pad zeros PMF–201
MOVEA command PMF–91
SLEFT command PMF–92
SRIGHT command PMF–92
dOWN command
in scrolling USER–113
use of USER–94
Down Component List panel PCCM–264
down components IF–171
down connection list display PCCM–264
dOWN LAST command TSP–66
dOWN PAGE command TSP–37
drag, drop DESK–25
dRAW command, modifying user profile PCCM–227
draw Report Data Set Destination Entry panel PCCM–233
draw Report Destination panel PCCM–233
draw Report Destination panel PCCM–232
drawing configuration diagram PCCM–225
drilling down to data REP–8
driver functions, ODBC REP–17
driver manager, ODBC REP–17
DROP ALL command PAG–139
DROP CACHE server command WIG–22
DROP command USER–105, USER–114
dSLO license display panel PCCM–272
dual-mode target panel PMF–69
dummy record IF–124
dump
going to resolve ABEND DIAG–18
obtaining DIAG–38
dUP storage class PCCM–139
duplicate problems, recognizing PCCM–13
duplicate problems, searching for DIAG–37
duplicate records in search DIAG–22
duplicate row removal, restriction of REP–21
duration user exit TSP–278
dynamic HTML WIG–30
dynamic panel flow sequencing PMF–65
dynamic PIDT
description API–116
LLAPI create (T102) API–66
LLAPI retrieve (T100) API–56
dynamic PIDT (continued)
  LLAPI update (T105) API–79
  requesting API–56
dynamic URLs
  mapping to a FPR WIG–30
  overview WIG–30

E
E line command USER–153
e-mail notification IF–31, PAG–97, PAG–447, PLAN–54
e-mail notification
  for service level agreements PAG–97
  TCP/IP SMTP with PAG–97
  TSxS PAG–97
early RNID PMF–455
EBCDIC MIX code pages CLIENT–115
EBCDIC Pure DBCS code pages CLIENT–115
EBCDIC SBCS code pages CLIENT–115
EC level
  entering PCCM–115
  entry panel PCCM–117
ECHO server command WIG–22
editor PLAN–6, PLAN–121
editor
  invocation macro PAG–13
  using PDF PAG–13
editor, workstation USER–17
EDO command statement REP–174
education, scheduling PLAN–101
EEOD definition statement REP–153
EEOF definition statement REP–156
EFORMAT definition statement REP–161, REP–163
EHEADING definition statement REP–160
EIF command statement REP–185
EJECT command statement REP–184
Electronic Technical Response (ETR) DIAG–53
elements of PMF PMF–2
ELSE command statement REP–185
emergency database recovery DIAG–50
enable functions shipped disabled API–18, API–350, API–352, API–356
enabling immediate notification PAG–462
END command PMF–33
END command statement REP–153, REP–184
END GENERATE
  description USER–114
  using USER–244
  while creating an SRC USER–244
ending
  abnormally, FABEND command USER–116
  FABEND command USER–30
  QUIT command USER–133
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS USER–30
ending a dialog PMF–367
Endweb WIG–80
Enhanced Panel Style USER–1
enhanced panel style
  accelerator keys PAG–93
enhanced panel style (continued)
  action, adding PAG–84
  action, using DTL to add PAG–90
  action, using DTL to change PAG–91
  additional windows, creating PAG–94
  administration window PAG–81
  automatic selection PAG–82
  BLGISPFA PAG–81
  BLGISPFPE PAG–80
  BLGISPFI PAG–81
description PAG–79, PLAN–50
  enhanced panel style PAG–79
  global default, changing PAG–94
  inquiry window PAG–81
  migrating PLAN–121, PLAN–134
  primary window PAG–80
  pull-down menu choice, adding PAG–86
  selecting PLAN–199
  separator bars PAG–93
  standard panel style PAG–79
  text in action bar, changing PAG–89
  text in pull-down menu, changing PAG–89
  using DTL to change PAG–90
  variables for selection PAG–82
Enhanced Panel Style
  action bar USER–1
  different displays USER–4
  processing USER–7
  pull-down menu USER–3
  selection USER–3
enhanced retrieval capability
  applying NOT logic PMF–63
  Force search on any PMF–64
  using logical OR PMF–63
enqueue, resource names PLAN–351
enqueuing resources DIAG–11
entering
  activity record PCCM–69
  change approver data PCCM–65
  change detail data PCCM–60
  change request
    overview IF–13
    primary options menu field IF–171
    procedure for IF–55
  change request record PCCM–51
  change requester data PCCM–51
  change reviewer data PCCM–68
  configuration data IF–124, IF–171
  configuration diagram PCCM–225
  configuration record PCCM–87
  connection record PCCM–199
  data center record PCCM–87
  EC level PCCM–115
  filing solutions for future problems PCCM–40
  financial record PCCM–96
  financial record for leased hardware PCCM–100
  FMID level PCCM–129
  freeform text PCCM–53
  hardware component record, directly PCCM–107
  hardware component record, from model PCCM–175
  hardware connection record PCCM–200

Master Index 37
entering (continued)
  hardware feature record PCCM–181
  hardware record PCCM–107
  hardware record, from model PCCM–175
  hardware subcomponent record, from model PCCM–178
  model hardware component record PCCM–144
  model hardware feature record PCCM–150
  model hardware record PCCM–143
  model hardware subcomponent record PCCM–158
  model software component record PCCM–163
  model software feature record PCCM–168
  model software record PCCM–163

  personal records IF–171
  primary option menu information IF–169
  problem IF–11
  problem record IF–171
  problem reporter data PCCM–15
  problem resolution data PCCM–33
  problem symptom data PCCM–19
  record IF–171
  service record PCCM–94
  software component record, directly PCCM–125
  software connection record PCCM–205
  software feature record PCCM–193
  software financial record PCCM–103
  software record PCCM–125
  software record, from model PCCM–189
  subcomponent record PCCM–118
  supplemental problem data PCCM–22
  system record PCCM–91
  
  Enterprise Console, Tivoli PLAN–30
  entry
    automatic entry of fields USER–155
    identifier OM–53
    with no valid header line OM–53
  entry authority PAG–20

  entry of data
    assisted-entry panel example USER–21
    data-entry panel example USER–20
    three methods USER–23
    type directly into fields USER–23
    typing on the command line USER–26, USER–70
    using assisted-entry panel USER–81
    using commas to separate fields USER–27, USER–71
    using equal sign function USER–27, USER–71
    using validation data panel USER–89

  environment
    control transaction, HLAPI API–153
    control transactions, LLAPI API–27
    HLAPI API–147
    LLAPI API–16, API–19
    user exit to test for API environment API–297
  
  environment, typical Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
    PMF–7
  
  environment variables (HLAPI/UNIX) CLIENT–260,
    CLIENT–261, CLIENT–312
  
  environment variables (OS/2) CLIENT–101
  
  environment variables (OS/2) (continued)
    IDBSMPATH CLIENT–102
    profile override CLIENT–101
    profile search path CLIENT–101
    two uses CLIENT–101
  
  environment variables (Windows NT) CLIENT–158
  
  environment variables (Windows NT)
    IDBDataLogLevel CLIENT–159
    IDDBPATH CLIENT–159
    IDBSMPATH CLIENT–160
    profile override CLIENT–159
    two uses CLIENT–158
  
  EOD definition statement REP–153
  EOF definition statement REP–156
  EQQUX006, OPC exit PLAN–8
  EQQUX007, OPC exit PLAN–8
  
  equal sign function USER–27, USER–71
  equal sign processing
    Add Record Relation (HL12) API–204
    Create Record (HL08) API–180
    EQUAL_SIGN_PROCESSING API–205
    LLAPI API–16
    parameter definition API–227
    PICAEQR0 API–71, API–81, API–83, API–89, API–95
    PIDTDDAP API–71, API–83
    Record Inquiry (HL11) API–196
    Update Record (HL09) API–188
    with universal time enabled PLAN–266
    
  error
    processing in batch mode PLAN–213
    resetting Installation Tailoring Facility profile values
      PLAN–187
    error, severe, FABEND command USER–30
    error code chain PDB API–236
    error code table
      ABEND reason codes API–337
      encoded validation reason code API–304
      HLAPI API–150
      HLAPI validation error reason codes API–307
      LLAPI API–25
      LLAPI validation error reason codes API–307
      PIDT error codes API–123
      response field validation codes API–236
      validation error reason code API–304
    error due to panel modification, solving PMF–383
    error logging CLIENT–103, CLIENT–161
    error logs DESK–36
    error messages DESK–33
    error messages, ODBC driver REP–40, REP–47
    error probe logging, HLAPI/UNIX CLIENT–262, CLIENT–313
    error recovery API–16
    error routine loop counter user exit TSP–274
    errors, communicating with support DESK–36
    escalation
      alert messages PAG–119
      implementing PAG–111
      message address PAG–107
      processing PAG–111
      processing
        starting PAG–120
      RULES records PAG–112
escalation (continued)
search argument PAG–116
escalation cleanup user exit TSP–278
escalation criteria IF–8, PAG–121
escalation criteria
changing PAG–121
escalation facility
escalation command template PAG–495
overview PAG–484
tailoring PAG–120
user exits PAG–123
escalation management
migration information PLAN–131
escalation rules record control panel PMF–395
ESEARCH command statement REP–205
ESECTION definition statement REP–161
establishing privilege classes IF–14
ETITLE definition statement REP–165
example
ADDDATA control line TSP–63
adding or updating freeform text TSP–49
ADDLIST control line TSP–70
ADDSDATA control line TSP–73
ADDTXT control line TSP–75
BRANCH control line TSP–76
changing control data using WORDFIX TSP–225
CLEAR control line TSP–78
CLOSERRES control line TSP–242
DELLIST control line TSP–82
DELDATA control line TSP–84
DELTXT control line TSP–86
FINDSDATA control line TSP–88
FLATTEN control line TSP–111
GETRDATA control line TSP–243
LABEL control line TSP–129
LINK control line TSP–130
MESSAGE control line TSP–135
MRES with APPC configuration CLIENT–7
MRES with TCP/IP configuration CLIENT–9
OPENRRES control line TSP–245
panel modification PMF–97, PMF–100
panel naming scheme PMF–138
planning consideration PMF–19
PRINT control line TSP–148
PROCESS control line TSP–152
PUTRDATA control line TSP–246
QUERYRRES control line TSP–247
RELEASERRES control line TSP–248
REPLIST control line TSP–164
REPTEXT control line TSP–166
RES, MRES with APPC, and MRES with TCP/IP
collection CLIENT–10
RES and MRES with APPC configuration CLIENT–8
RES configuration CLIENT–6
RETURN control line TSP–167
searching for records in a TSP TSP–7
SETFIELD control line TSP–170
SETRRES control line TSP–249
TESTFIELD control line TSP–175
TESTFLOW control line TSP–181
example (continued)
Tivoli Information Management for z/OS panel types
PMF–12
TRACE control line TSP–185
UNFLATTEN control line TSP–188
update options panels for PMF PMF–28
updating records in a TSP TSP–8
user exit routine TSP–303
using and assigning s-word PMF–190
validation pattern PMF–201
WORDFIX control line TSP–216, TSP–221, TSP–235
exclamation point as part of data, requirements REP–149
EXEC statement, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–9
EXEC used to start Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
PAG–443, USER–265
EXECFLOW server command WIG–21
EXECUTE command
adding an IRC to command USER–250
ending SRC processing with other commands USER–250
syntax USER–115
using to list SRCs available USER–250
using to start SRC USER–248
exit routine REP–167
exiting
terminal simulator panel (TSP) TSP–167
expanding
da database OM–46
database, effect on performance OM–46
instructions OM–46
expanding date fields REP–135
expanding hierarchy DESK–138
exporting files DESK–81, DESK–162, DESK–164
expressions, SQL REP–20
extended field copy, exit routine BLG01439 PMF–497
extended format data sets PLAN–277
extensions for HLAPI API–263
external date format PLAN–231, REP–135, REP–222
external time format
default REP–223
externals
category of modifications PMF–20
consistency in PMF–21
updating, profile options in effect PMF–95
Externals update option PMF–31
EXTEST program-generated test PMF–188
extra data with ARGUMENT command DIAG–30
extra record in search DIAG–22
Extract Diagram Data Specification panel PCCM–237

F
F line command USER–153
FABEND, definition DIAG–38
FABEND command USER–106, USER–116
false target panel, defined PMF–162
family, description DESK–144
FEATTEST program-generated test PMF–188
feature
DUP storage class PCCM–139
FIELD command (continued)
operands (continued)
OFF PMF–83
PROTECT PMF–81
SHOW PMF–82
SKIP PMF–82
UNPROTECT PMF–81
prompting sequence PMF–83
syntax PMF–81
field design DESK–3
field help
building DESK–158
field labels DESK–132
field level authorities
assignment authority PAG–21
close authority PAG–21
field mapping, smart DESK–78, DESK–153
field modifications affecting Tivoli Information Management for
z/OS reports PMF–398
field numbers PMF–266
field numbers, displaying and hiding PLAN–105
field types, data-entry PMF–53
field usage values DESK–106, DESK–113
field validation, changing profile fields PAG–3
field validation module, BLGPPRVM
call syntax API–279
input API–280
return code API–280
use API–279
field validation return code table API–280
file processing PMF–11, PMF–57
FILE selection
description USER–246
during generation of an SRC USER–246
field update option, defined PMF–38
files, installing DESK–13
filing records DESK–39, USER–80
filters, report REP–41
financial
description PCCM–83
test panel PCCM–97
hardware
component, entry panel PCCM–113
display panel, model component PCCM–275
feature entry panel PCCM–154
purchase display panel PCCM–269
purchase entry panel PCCM–99
rental/lease display panel PCCM–270
report, table by field PCCM–339
summary display panel PCCM–269
summary panel PCCM–99
VPA display panel PCCM–270
leased hardware, creating for PCCM–100
financial (continued)
model subcomponent, entry panel PCCM–161
record, creating PCCM–96
rental/lease entry panel PCCM–102
rented hardware, creating for PCCM–100
software
basic license display panel PCCM–271
basic license entry panel PCCM–105
DSLO license display panel PCCM–272
entry panel PCCM–104
model feature, entry panel PCCM–171
record, creating PCCM–103
report, table by field PCCM–340
VLA display panel PCCM–271
summary panel PCCM–105
FIND command USER–106, USER–116
finding duplicate problems PCCM–13
finding information
freeform search USER–193
overview USER–164
record types USER–193
structured search USER–192
FINDSDATA, date and time processing PLAN–254
FINDSDATA control line
description TSP–87
example TSP–88
general rule TSP–89
panel TSP–88
processing TSP–96
return code table TSP–99
specification panel description TSP–89
TSCA field usage TSP–101
usage note TSP–94
FINDSRJNRL control line
description TSP–102
general rule TSP–102
processing TSP–107
return code table TSP–108
specification panel description TSP–102
TSCA field usage TSP–109
usage note TSP–105
FINDTEXT control line
description TSP–110, TSP–123
example TSP–124
return code table TSP–110, TSP–125
usage note TSP–124
fixed disk space PLAN–90
Flag Field Specification panel TSP–201
FLATTEM control line PLAN–194
FLATTEN control line
buffer format TSP–114
description TSP–111
example TSP–111
processing TSP–114
return code table TSP–116
specification panel description TSP–112
TSCA field usage TSP–117
usage note TSP–114
warning TSP–5, TSP–111
FLOW command USER–106, USER–119
FLOW control line PMF–166
FMID, HOY6108 CLIENT–191
FMID Entry panel PCCM–129
FMID level, entering PCCM–129
folding effect on table display USER–255
force command
APPCCM CLIENT–68
TCP/IP CLIENT–68
Force search on any field, general discussion PMF–64
form line PMF–150
format a recovery log data set, SDLDS OM–57
FORMAT definition statement REP–157
format of a table display USER–253
format records for printing, RFT names to REP–266
formats, saving ODBC report REP–41
formatting, recovery log data set OM–57
formatting, SDLDS PLAN–199
formatting error, GLOSSARY command display DIAG–32
forms processing routine service router – BLMWSWRT
operation WIG–44
parameters WIG–43
forms processing routines, DGA REXX
characteristics WIG–42
invoking WIG–43
sample routines
BLMWFRCRT, create record routine WIG–44
BLMWFVW, view record routine WIG–44
BLMWFSCCH, search record routine WIG–44
interface WIG–45
operation WIG–45
forms service routines, DGA REXX
BLMSTFE interface WIG–46
BLMWSFIN interface WIG–46
HTML documents WIG–47
return codes WIG–46
Web server WIG–47
framed display PMF–174
free alias table, LLAPI (T012) API–42
FREE command USER–121
FREE command
deallocate a VSAM data set OM–15
issuing for dump (MVS) DIAG–39
non-sysplex example OM–17
syntax OM–16
sysplex example OM–18
free control block user exit TSP–278
free data table, LLAPI (T006) API–35
free migration environment user exit TSP–273
free pattern table, LLAPI (T005) API–34
free result table, LLAPI (T007) API–36
free text data set, HLAPI (HL15) API–169
freeform search DESK–68, DESK–74, PLAN–125
freeform search
definition USER–193
exercise USER–198
in a combined search USER–193
parenthetical searching USER–200
performing USER–194
universal time USER–223
with mixed case data USER–216
freeform text PAG–13, PAG–14
freeform text
adding or updating TSP–49
and the audit trail USER–158
area REP–46
control lines used TSP–49
line length REP–46
maximum lines limit REP–45
processing REP–23
searching USER–229
terminal simulator panel (TSP) example TSP–50
user exit routine for adding TSP–50
freeform text, adding PCCM–freeform text, data, list of s-words PMF–freeform text copy, exit routine BLG01439 PMF–freeform text data types REP–319
freeform text display
incorrect, truncated data DIAG–28
incorrect data displayed DIAG–27
freeform text s-word PMF–404
freeform text searches PAG–157
freeform words USER–195
function authority for rules PAG–19
function calls, ODBC interface REP–16
function code
aids to panel modification PMF–66
indexes for PMF–186
panel types that can use PMF–189
using, by panel type PMF–189
function-dependent table panel PMF–158
function level authority
delete PAG–20
display PAG–20
entry PAG–20
update PAG–20
Function Line Summary control panel, BLG1AA01 PAG–138, PAG–139
Function Line Summary panel TSP–15
Function Name panel TSP–16
functional components of HLAPI/CICS CLIENT–188
functions IF–11
functions, defining panel DESK–143
functions, HLAPI/UNIX CLIENT–275, CLIENT–280
functions, ODBC REP–53
functions shipped disabled API–18, API–350, API–352, API–356

G

general control information PMF–33
General Information icon DESK–47
general reports
detail REP–264
line summary REP–263
page summary REP–264
search results list REP–263
General update option PMF–33
GENERATE command
END GENERATE to end USER–244
in generate mode USER–247

GENERATE command (continued)
syntax USER–121
using to create an SRC USER–239
generate mode, using the
END command USER–247
EXECUTE command USER–247
GENERATE command USER–247
generating
bit count OM–155
generating report PCCM–315
generic message text record PAG–103
GENTEST program-generated test PMF–188
get control block field user exit TSP–278
get control block storage user exit TSP–278
get escalation criteria user exit TSP–279
GETAPIDATA control line DESK–167
GETAPIDATA control line
description TSP–118
example TSP–119
return code table TSP–119
usage note TSP–119
GETLIST control line
description TSP–119
example TSP–120
return code table TSP–121
usage note TSP–120
warning TSP–120
GETRDATA control line
description TSP–242
example TSP–243
return code table TSP–243
usage note TSP–243
gets not requiring I/O operations OM–24
gets requiring I/O operations OM–24
GETSCREEN control line
description TSP–122
example TSP–122
return codes TSP–123
usage note TSP–122
GETTEXT control line
GETTEXT TSP–123
getting started
change controller IF–101
configuration controller IF–119
help desk operator IF–43
initial PMF panel flow PMF–95
operations manager IF–135
problem controller IF–67
profile considerations for PMF PMF–95
support personnel IF–81
system administrator IF–21
with PMF PMF–95
getting started with PMF PMF–19
GINFOMAN Class Descriptor Table entry PLAN–191, PLAN–193
global database partition PAG–213
global variables
REXX Web connector for MVS and OS/390 UNIX System
Services
time using RGV services WIG–39
functions WIG–38
global variables (continued)
  REXX Web connector for MVS and OS/390 UNIX System Services (continued)
  RGV service invocation WIG–37
  REXX Web connector for OS/2
  migration notes WIG–90
  using SysIni WIG–89
glossary
  keyword USER–227
GLOSSARY command REP–20, USER–106, USER–121, USER–227
GLOSSARY command
  display, description DIAG–21
  incorrect display
    formatting error DIAG–32
    missing/typed record DIAG–31
graphic character substitutions PLAN–46, REP–135, TSP–55
graphical components, Toolkit DESK–134
graphical user interface (GUI)
  assisted-entry panel PMF–150, PMF–152, PMF–276, PMF–281, USER–11
  data-entry panel PMF–24, PMF–80, PMF–141
  description PLAN–53
  installing PLAN–200
  line commands PMF–23
  parameter, batch mode with PLAN–214
  software requirements PLAN–93
  starting PLAN–206
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Desktop PLAN–37
  using USER–9
graphics
  software requirements PLAN–93
  Tivoli Decision Support REP–8
  workstation alternatives REP–8, REP–41
graphics, displaying and printing a report
  DBCS support PLAN–140
  software requirements PLAN–93
Greenwich mean time PLAN–256
group prefix processing
  LLAPI create (T102) API–69
  LLAPI retrieve (T102) API–56
  LLAPI update (T105) API–80
group privilege class
  assuming record ownership PAG–17
  group contact PAG–17
groups, RACF PLAN–192
GRS (global resource serialization) PLAN–159
GRS (global resource serialization)
  sysplex performance PLAN–73
GSR (global shared resources) PLAN–76, PLAN–306
GUI (graphical user interface) USER–9
guidelines for planning
  change management PCCM–47
  configuration management PCCM–84
  problem management PCCM–11
GWAPI REXX EXEC WIG–67, WIG–69

H
hardware
  add panel PCCM–62
  change panel PCCM–61
  component
    diagram map display panel PCCM–268
    diagram map entry panel PCCM–114
    entry panel PCCM–108
    entry panel, model example PCCM–136, PCCM–137
    examples PCCM–81
    financial display panel PCCM–267
    financial entry panel PCCM–113
    line display panel PCCM–261
    loop display panel PCCM–261
    model record concepts PCCM–133
    primary support entry panel PCCM–112
    record, creating directly PCCM–107
    record, creating from model PCCM–175
    rename verification panel PCCM–214
    report, table by field PCCM–332
    source display panel PCCM–268
    summary display panel PCCM–257
    summary panel PCCM–111, PCCM–182
    swap verification panel PCCM–220
component records REP–334
configuration map report PCCM–324
connection
  entry panel PCCM–199
  record, creating PCCM–200
  record list panel PCCM–203
  report, table by field PCCM–333
  summary panel PCCM–203
connection record REP–336
creating a record PCCM–107
creating a record, from model PCCM–175
  diagram map data entry panel PCCM–225
  DUP storage class PCCM–139
  EC level, entering PCCM–115
  EC level entry panel PCCM–117
  feature
    entry panel, model example PCCM–139
    model entry panel PCCM–134
    model record concepts PCCM–134
    record, creating from model PCCM–181
    report, table by field PCCM–333
    summary panel PCCM–184
    support entry panel PCCM–184
  feature records REP–337
financial
  display panel, component PCCM–267
  entry panel PCCM–98
  purchase entry panel PCCM–99
hardware (continued)
financial (continued)
  rename verification panel PCCM–214
  report, table by field PCCM–339
  subcomponent, entry panel PCCM–121
  summary display panel PCCM–269
  summary panel PCCM–99
financial records REP–348
leased, creating financial record PCCM–100
line information entry PCCM–110
loop information entry PCCM–110
map processing REP–373
model
  component record, creating PCCM–144
  component report, table by field PCCM–334
  component summary panel PCCM–151
  copy panel PCCM–137
  feature record, creating PCCM–150
  feature record list panel PCCM–155
  financial entry panel PCCM–161
  model component display panel PCCM–272
  model entry panel PCCM–134
  subcomponent entry panel PCCM–159
  subcomponent record, creating PCCM–158
  subcomponent summary panel PCCM–159
model financial entry panel PCCM–161
purchase display panel PCCM–269
rental/lease display panel PCCM–270
rental/lease entry panel PCCM–102
rented, creating financial record PCCM–100
subcomponent
  entry panel PCCM–119
  entry panel, model example PCCM–138
  examples PCCM–82
  financial entry panel PCCM–121
  model, report, table by field PCCM–336
  model entry panel PCCM–136
  model primary support entry panel PCCM–160
  model record, creating PCCM–158
  model record concepts PCCM–136
  record, creating PCCM–118
  record, creating from model PCCM–178
  rename verification panel PCCM–215
  report, table by field PCCM–334
  subcomponent, model list panel PCCM–138
  summary panel PCCM–120, PCCM–179
  support entry panel PCCM–120
  verification panel PCCM–222
  subcomponent records REP–338
  VPA display panel PCCM–270
hardware problems IF–11
hardware requirement
  base product PLAN–89
  Desktop PLAN–90
  HLAPI/2 client workstation PLAN–90
  HLAPI/AIX client workstation PLAN–91
  HLAPI/CICS client workstation PLAN–92
  HLAPI/HP client workstation PLAN–91
  HLAPI/NT client workstation PLAN–90
  HLAPI/Solaris client workstation PLAN–91
hardware requirement (continued)
  HLAPI/USS client PLAN–92
  Multisystem Database Access PLAN–89
  printing reports with DBCS characters PLAN–89
  Problem Service PLAN–92
  sysplex PLAN–89
hardware requirements
  Desktop DESK–7
  HLAPI/2 CLIENT–74, CLIENT–142
  NetView AutoBridge GITA–137
  Problem Service GITA–262
  Tivoli Service Desk Bridge GITA–319
header file CLIENT–121, CLIENT–179
header files, HLAPI/UNIX CLIENT–271
header record OM–53
HEADING definition statement REP–160
headings
  defining REP–289
  identifying columnar data with REP–160
  report subtitles REP–160
help
  about Desktop DESK–27
  Desktop DESK–27
  Desktop messages DESK–27
  field help DESK–27
  Toolkit DESK–138
HELP command
  description USER–106
  extended help USER–92
  summary USER–123
  uses USER–32
HELP command for analyzing messages DIAG–16
help desk operator tasks
  accessing the Integration Facility IF–46
  additional primary options IF–65
  and privilege classes IF–17
  entering a change request IF–55
  getting started IF–43
  initializing profile data definition defaults IF–47
  reporting problems IF–50
  searching for a problem IF–48
  selecting your privilege class IF–43
  summary list IF–43
help facilities
  assisted-entry panels USER–32
  HELP command USER–32
  online overview USER–31
help facility
  enabling for messages TSP–138
help hierarchy, building DESK–172
help hierarchy, previewing DESK–174
help panel
  adding a selection PMF–346
  authorization codes PMF–73
  checklist
    creating panel PMF–345
    modifying PMF–346
    control line update PMF–52
    creating PMF–176
  deleting a selection PMF–347
  description PMF–177
help panel (continued)
  displaying PMF–177
  intrapanel characteristics PMF–177
  introduced PMF–16
  message naming PMF–175
  required control information PMF–54
help panel example USER–22
HELP STATUS output PLAN–266
HFORMAT definition statement REP–161
HICA CLIENT–121, CLIENT–179
HICA
  allocating CLIENT–122, CLIENT–180
  allocating example CLIENT–122, CLIENT–180
HICA (high-level program interface communications area)
  field explanation API–217
  field list API–216
  in flow of HLAPI application API–10
  introduction API–10
  use API–216
HICA data structure
  allocating CLIENT–273
  initializing CLIENT–273
  overview CLIENT–188, CLIENT–272
HICAINPUT (INPUT)
  HLAPI create (HL08) API–180
  HLAPI retrieve (HL06) API–175
HICAOUTPUT (OUTPUT)
  HLAPI create (HL08) API–182
  HLAPI retrieve (HL06) API–175
hierarchical
  format of configuration diagram
    description PCCM–226
    illustration PCCM–240
  order
    configuration records PCCM–78
    records PCCM–84
hierarchy, processes and tasks DESK–132
high allocated RBA OM–23
high-level API API–2
  high-level program interface communications area API–10
  high memory addressing API–29
  high memory support API–147
HIGH operand of FIELD command PMF–82
high used relative byte address (RBA) OM–23, PLAN–72, PLAN–81
highlighting a field, checklist for PMF–241
Hiperspace buffer PLAN–83
history, incorrect display
  input DIAG–31
  missing data DIAG–31
  records not changed, problem diagnostic process DIAG–68
history data USER–156
history data
  LLAPI create (T102) API–69
  LLAPI update (T105) API–80
history data, format of REP–157, REP–161
History Display panel TSP–105
History Display panel
  change record PCCM–251
  configuration record PCCM–257
  problem record PCCM–246
  history entries, comparing values REP–193
  history function
    value FIRST PMF–61
    value ORDER PMF–61
history of a record DESK–79
HL01, initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
  CLIENT–111, CLIENT–170
HL01 transaction CLIENT–210, CLIENT–278
HL02, terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
  CLIENT–113, CLIENT–172
HL02 transaction CLIENT–279, CLIENT–326
HL06, retrieve record CLIENT–113, CLIENT–172
HL06 transaction CLIENT–279, CLIENT–326
HL08, create record CLIENT–114, CLIENT–172
HL08 transaction CLIENT–280, CLIENT–327
HL09, update record CLIENT–114, CLIENT–172
HL09 transaction CLIENT–280, CLIENT–327
HLAPI PLAN–33, PLAN–124
HLAPI
  add record relation (HL12) API–202
  addressing API–147, API–158
  AIX client interface, Problem Service GITA–263
  alias name API–147
  APIPRINT data set API–150
  application-specified format for dates API–149
  call syntax API–149
  change record approval (HL10) API–191
  check in record (HL05) API–164
  check out/check in API–147
  check out record (HL04) API–162
  client interface for AIX, Problem Service GITA–263
  client interface for Problem Service GITA–263
  client interface for Windows NT, Problem Service GITA–263
  collecting data in mixed case API–146
  components API–8
  components and data flow diagram API–9
  control transfer considerations API–145
  create record (HL08) API–178
  data set API–150
  database access transaction API–171
  database format for dates API–149
  date considerations API–149
  default data API–147
  delete record (HL13) API–205
  delete text data set (HL16) API–170
  environment API–147
  environment control transaction API–153
  error codes chain API–236
  errors API–150
  free text data set (HL15) API–169
  get data model (HL31) API–207
  graphic example API–209
  HLAPI/REXX interface API–240
  HLAPILOG data set API–150
  initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (HL01)
    API–153
  input parameter list structure API–149
  inquiries API–147
  interface service transaction API–161
  introduction API–2
HLAPI (continued)
loading API–146
memory residence API–147
message option REP–44
NetView considerations API–147
obtain external record ID (HL03) API–161
operating characteristics API–145
operating mode API–146
Problem Service GITA–267, GITA–271, GITA–293
Problem Service client interface GITA–261
reason codes API–314, API–342
record file processing API–148
record inquiry (HL11) API–194
report format table data set API–150
requester startup REP–26
retrieve record (HL06) API–171
return code table API–301
start user TSP or TSX (HL14) API–166
storage area API–147
structure and processing API–146
structures list API–216
SYSPRINT data set API–150
SYSDUMP data set API–150
table count REP–45
tasks API–145
terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (HL02) API–160
termination API–146
text data set API–150
transaction
add record relation (HL12) API–202
change record approval (HL10) API–191
check in record (HL05) API–164
check out record (HL04) API–162
create record (HL08) API–178
delete record (HL13) API–205
delete text data set (HL16) API–170
free text data set (HL15) API–169
get data model (HL31) API–207
initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (HL01) API–153
obtain external record ID (HL03) API–161
record inquiry (HL11) API–194
retrieve record (HL06) API–171
start user TSP or TSX (HL14) API–166
terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (HL02) API–160
update record (HL09) API–183
transaction list API–151
transactions
HL01, initialization REP–40
HL02, termination REP–40
HL06, retrieve record REP–19
HL11, record inquiry REP–19
use API–145
using the sample program (C370 language) API–367
using the sample program (PL/I language) API–368
validating data API–146
validation error reason codes API–307
Windows NT client interface, Problem Service GITA–263
HLAPI/2
deleting from workstation CLIENT–92
description PLAN–33
hardware requirements PLAN–90
installing from CD-ROM CLIENT–83
language bindings CLIENT–69
parts CLIENT–69
requester CLIENT–71
server for HLAPI/2 CLIENT–70
software requirements PLAN–94
transactions CLIENT–3, CLIENT–72, CLIENT–139
typical use CLIENT–69, CLIENT–137
HLAPI/CICS
call sequencing CLIENT–188
customizing for APPC/MVS CLIENT–191
description CLIENT–187, PLAN–33
functional components CLIENT–188
hardware requirements PLAN–92
installing CLIENT–191
software requirements PLAN–95
synchronous processing mode CLIENT–187
transactions CLIENT–3
HLAPI error codes chain API–236
HLAPI extension TSX PLAN–47
HLAPI extensions API–263
HLAPI extensions
control data API–265
HLAPI REXX example API–269
input data API–265
input data
SEARCH_ARGUMENT API–265
TABLE_PANEL API–265
TSP_NAME API–265
output data API–266
return codes
TSCAREAS API–266
TSCARETC API–266
usage notes API–267, API–271
writing API–268
HLAPI for Java PLAN–34
HLAPI for Java
class Blmyjwc CLIENT–363
class Hicao CLIENT–354
class Pdbo CLIENT–361
overview CLIENT–353
HLAPI for Windows NT REP–26
HLAPI/HP
hardware requirements PLAN–91
software requirements PLAN–95
HLAPI/NT
allocating HICAs and PDBs CLIENT–179
basic transaction flow CLIENT–139
binding prototypes CLIENT–181
C language binding CLIENT–139
client workstation requirements CLIENT–141
configuring a communication link to a server CLIENT–143
data conversion characteristics CLIENT–168
database profile keywords CLIENT–155
deleting from a workstation CLIENT–151
description PLAN–33
diagnosing common problems CLIENT–164
HLAPI/NT (continued)
  environment variables CLIENT–158
  hardware requirements PLAN–90
  installation and setup summary (sample applications)
    CLIENT–176
  installing on a network drive CLIENT–146
  installing on a workstation from CD-ROM CLIENT–145
  linking CLIENT–184
  logging
    error CLIENT–161
    server CLIENT–160
    transaction CLIENT–160
  overview CLIENT–137
  profile override CLIENT–159
  profile search path CLIENT–159
  profile syntax CLIENT–153
  requester
    starting CLIENT–163
    stopping CLIENT–163
  software requirements PLAN–94
  system profile keywords CLIENT–154
  tips for writing applications CLIENT–175
  transaction differences CLIENT–170
  transaction operating modes CLIENT–167
HLAPI return codes for HLAPI/REXX interface API–253
HLAPI/REXX interface
  and HLAPI return code API–253
  application-specified format for dates API–241
  call syntax API–241
  calls API–241
  control data API–243
  database format for dates API–241
  date considerations API–241
  description API–240
  differences from HLAPI API–241
  error code API–260
  error flags for input items API–254
  examples of input API–240
  examples of output API–257
  examples of specifying inputs API–249
  HLAPI timeout API–254
  information output types API–255
  input data, two steps in defining API–244
  introduction API–240
  load module BLGYRXM API–242
  maximum input lengths API–248
  output data API–253
  output data
    HLAPI return and reason codes API–253
    return code API–253
    variable data or access errors API–253
  output message API–260
  parameters API–242
  putting data into variable
    defining text items API–247
    elements of input item API–245
    freeform search argument inputs API–245
  required inputs API–240
  reserved variables API–260
  return code API–343
  sample program API–369
HLAPI/REXX interface (continued)
  setting up input array API–248
  transaction list API–242
  valid transaction list API–242
HLAPI/REXX interface sample program API–369
HLAPI/UNIX
  configuration considerations CLIENT–231
  configuration planning CLIENT–237
  configuring CLIENT–241
  description PLAN–33
  distributing CLIENT–238, CLIENT–239, CLIENT–240
  functions CLIENT–275, CLIENT–280
  hardware requirements PLAN–91
  installing CLIENT–239, CLIENT–240, CLIENT–241
  introduction CLIENT–225
  removing options CLIENT–248
  setting up HLAPI/AIX CLIENT–238
  software requirements PLAN–92, PLAN–94, PLAN–95
  transactions CLIENT–267
HLAPI/US S CLIENT–291
HLAPI/US S
  configuration considerations CLIENT–295
  environment variables CLIENT–310
  functions CLIENT–324
  HICA structures CLIENT–322
  PDB structures CLIENT–322
  requester overview CLIENT–292
  sample program CLIENT–333
  server overview CLIENT–291
  system profile CLIENT–304
  transaction names CLIENT–331
  transactions CLIENT–319
  using the HLAPI/US S interface CLIENT–329
HLAPILOG, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–17
HLAPILOG data set API–150
HLI_MSG, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–13
  homepage, loading from a client browser WIG–14
  horizontal
    iteration REP–168
  host, setting up Desktop DESK–8
  host API timeout interval REP–45
  host components overview WIG–4, WIG–5
  host log spool interval REP–45
  host processor requirement PLAN–89
HTML documents
  BLMWHADM, link to ADSM Web Client WIG–47
  BLMWHCRT, create HTML document WIG–47
  BLMWHDBM, menu HTML document WIG–43, WIG–47
  BLMWHELG, epilogue HTML document WIG–47
  BLMWHPLG, prolog HTML document WIG–47
  BLMWHSAM, sample HTML for validation WIG–47
  BLMWHSC, search HTML document WIG–43, WIG–47
HTTP messages WIG–5
HTTP Server DESK–5, DESK–8

I
  I line command PMF–92, USER–153
I/O requests

physical OM–23
I validation character PMF–200
i2i program GITA–369, PLAN–31
IBCREATE function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–89
IBCREATE transaction, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–27
IBCREATE transaction, NetView Bridge Adapter
TEXTLIST parameter GITA–37
IBMLink DIAG–53
IBRPRINT, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–17
IBRPRINT, NetView Bridge Adapter contents GITA–53
IBRPRINT_OPTION, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–14
IBSEARCH transaction, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–34
IBSEARCH transaction, NetView Bridge Adapter SEARCHLIST parameter GITA–38
IBUPDATE transaction, NetView Bridge Adapter
TEXTLIST parameter GITA–37
VERIFIER parameter GITA–43
ICAPI REXX exec
overview WIG–67
ICLUI environment variables REP–48
icon tree DESK–23
icons
navigating DESK–39
process DESK–23, DESK–135
task DESK–23, DESK–135
toolbar DESK–138
IDBCHARCODEPAGE database profile keyword CLIENT–98, CLIENT–156
IDBCHARCODESET database profile keyword CLIENT–255
IDBDATALOGLEVEL database profile keyword CLIENT–98, CLIENT–156, CLIENT–256, CLIENT–307
IDBDATALOGLEVEL environment variable CLIENT–260, CLIENT–310
IDDBPATH environment variable CLIENT–260
idbech.h header file CLIENT–272
IDB.H file
header file code CLIENT–127
including in your program CLIENT–121, CLIENT–179
idbh.h header file CLIENT–271
IDBH.LPL.LIB, linking to CLIENT–126, CLIENT–184
IDBIDLECLIENTTIMEOUT database profile keyword CLIENT–256, CLIENT–308
IDBINBOUNDBUFSIZE system profile keyword CLIENT–96, CLIENT–154, CLIENT–252, CLIENT–304
IDBLOGFILENAMEACTIVE database profile keyword CLIENT–98, CLIENT–156, CLIENT–256, CLIENT–308
IDBLOGFILENAMEOLD database profile keyword CLIENT–98, CLIENT–156, CLIENT–257, CLIENT–308
IDBLOGFILESIZE database profile keyword CLIENT–98, CLIENT–156, CLIENT–257, CLIENT–308
IDBMAXCMS system profile keyword CLIENT–253, CLIENT–305
IDBOUTFBOUNDBUFSIZE system profile keyword CLIENT–96, CLIENT–154, CLIENT–253, CLIENT–305
IDBREQUESTERHOST database profile keyword CLIENT–257, CLIENT–309
IDBREQUESTERHOST environment variable CLIENT–260, CLIENT–311
IDBREQUESTERSERVICE database profile keyword CLIENT–257, CLIENT–309
IDBREQUESTERSERVICE environment variable CLIENT–260, CLIENT–311
IDBSERVCHARCODEPAGE database profile keyword CLIENT–99, CLIENT–157
IDBSERVCHARCODESET database profile keyword CLIENT–258
IDBSERVICENAME system profile keyword CLIENT–253, CLIENT–305
IDBSHARECMS CLIENT–96, CLIENT–154, CLIENT–253, CLIENT–305
IDBSMPATH environment variable CLIENT–261
IDBSYMDESTNAME database profile keyword CLIENT–99, CLIENT–157, CLIENT–259
IDBTIMEOUT system profile keyword CLIENT–254, CLIENT–306
IDBTransactionStatus() function CLIENT–124, CLIENT–182, CLIENT–276
IDBTransactionSubmit() function CLIENT–124, CLIENT–182, CLIENT–275, CLIENT–324
IDCAMS, using to resolve problem DIAG–39
IDCAMS REPRO DIAG–46, OM–151
IDCAMS REPRO
using for database backup DIAG–44
identification of PMF panel PMF–396
identifying changes that affect other panels PMF–20
identifying panels that require change PMF–20
identifying records PAG–443, USER–266
IF command statement
definition REP–185
level-initial-processing variables REP–372
test variables REP–372
immediate notification PCCM–5
immediate notification
changing the message PAG–454
changing the message with TSPs PAG–469
description PAG–96, PAG–447
disabling PAG–482
e-mail with PAG–96, PAG–447
enabling PAG–462
example of changing the message with TSPs PAG–469
queued processing with PAG–452
TCP/IP SMTP with PAG–96, PAG–447
TSO send PAG–447
TSPs PAG–461
TSPs and TSXs PAG–447
implementing change management PCCM–46
implementing problem escalation PAG–484
implementing problem management PCCM–11
important control panels PMF–398
importing files DESK–80, DESK–162, DESK–165
IMWX00, REXX DLL DESK–9
incident
definition IF–13
linking IF–13
incorrect display, truncated data DIAG–26
incorrect field in output DIAG–21
incorrect panel appears, problem diagnostic process DIAG–76
INCORROUT keyword DIAG–57
increasing number of users in a privilege class PMF–357
increment counter user exit TSP–278
independent field PLAN–256
independent fields
  definition PLAN–256
  searching PLAN–257
index
  dictionary PMF–7
  function code PMF–186
  p-word, defined PMF–183
  s-word, defined PMF–183
index component PLAN–78, PLAN–81
index in the dictionary DIAG–8
index of s-words for different record types PMF–237
index records
  deleting PAG–174
  displaying PAG–174
  entering PAG–171
  searching PAG–173
indexes, text search PAG–159, PAG–171
indexing records, freeform text PAG–175
individual privilege class, assuming record ownership PAG–17
INFOBRDS data set for NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–10
INFOCLASS Descriptor Table entry PLAN–191,
PLAN–193
INFOCLASS RACF resource class API–287
Information/Access PLAN–139
Information/MVS format database PLAN–139
information record, creating PCCM–87
Information/System
  date entry format PLAN–230
  migrating PLAN–113
  time-of-day entry format PLAN–245
information types for SQLGetInfo REP–119
informational message
  terminal simulator EXEC (TSX) TSP–262
  terminal simulator panel (TSP) TSP–262
InfoWeb directive support WIG–33
INFOWEB.SAMPLE.DAT WIG–8
INIT command IF–19
INITIAL, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–12
initial PMF panel flow PMF–95
initialize
  for receive user exit TSP–278
  for send user exit TSP–278
  user exit TSP–278
INITIALIZE command PMF–38, USER–106, USER–126,
USER–246
initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
  HLAPI (HL01) API–153
  LLAPI (T001) API–27
initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, HL01
  CLIENT–111, CLIENT–170
initializing
  HLAPI API–146
  LLAPI API–16
input chain PDB API–234
input/output (I/O)
  panel PLAN–79
  performance impact PLAN–57
  reducing PLAN–78
  storage required for buffers PLAN–86, PLAN–87
input parameters for Archiver PAG–340
input PDB API–152
Inquiry panel PCCM–280
inquiry result table API–141
inquiry window, illustration PAG–81
INSERT line command PMF–92
inserting icons, Toolkit DESK–137
installation checklist PLAN–1
installation procedure, ODBC driver REP–27
Installation Tailoring Facility
  description PLAN–28
  using PLAN–185
installing
Desktop DESK–7
HLAPI/2 component from a LAN to the workstation
  CLIENT–85
HLAPI/2 on the workstation from HLAPI/2 installation
  CD-ROM CLIENT–82
HLAPI/CICS CLIENT–191
HLAPI/UNIX CLIENT–239, CLIENT–240, CLIENT–241
in a new environment PLAN–10
Installation and Maintenance Utility CLIENT–82
installation samples, NetView AutoBridge GITA–237
interface for Tivoli Information Management for z/OS to
Tivoli Software Distribution GITA–395
interface for Tivoli Information Management for z/OS to
Tivoli Software Distribution
  host components GITA–396
  TEC components GITA–398
  interface to Tivoli Inventory GITA–372
NetView AutoBridge installation samples GITA–237
NetView AutoBridge installation verification programs
  GITA–239
NetView AutoBridge PostProcessor GITA–167
NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–7
Problem Service GITA–261, GITA–262, GITA–263
TEC Integration Facility GITA–387
Tivoli Inventory host components GITA–373
Tivoli Inventory workstation components GITA–374
  Toolkit DESK–12
installing, verifying success PLAN–6
installing and planning Tivoli Information Management for
z/OS PLAN–1
installing REXX Web connector
  for MVS
    BLMWWWEB parameter WIG–10
    loading for MVS home page WIG–14
    prerequisites WIG–7
    running as MVS batch job WIG–7
    running as MVS started task WIG–15
    testing from a client WIG–15
for OS/2
  migration notes for MVS DGA to OS/2 WIG–85
  overview WIG–75
  prerequisites WIG–76
installing REXX Web connector *(continued)*

for z/OS UNIX System Services

installing DGA WIG–69

migrating from REXX Web connector for MVS WIG–72

overview WIG–69

installing Version 7.1 PLAN–1

INTEGRAT program-generated test PMF–188

integrated products

NetView Hardware Monitor IF–5

Operations Planning and Control IF–5

integrating, Tivoli components PLAN–31

integrating with Tivoli Inventory

Consolidate Service Desk function GITA–382

customizing GITA–376

host components GITA–371

host components, installation GITA–373

how to access GITA–382

installation GITA–372

messages GITA–384

overview GITA–369

using from a workstation GITA–377

using from the host GITA–381

using the interface GITA–377

workstation components GITA–372

workstation components

Install Queries in Query Library GITA–374

Installation Considerations GITA–375

Scan Target Machines GITA–375

Verify Installation GITA–375

workstation components, installation GITA–374

Integration Facility

Integration Facility

alternate date format PLAN–236

alternate time-of-day format PLAN–250

description PLAN–38

installing interface PLAN–8

software requirements PLAN–93

integrity, data DIAG–47

Interested Class Display panel PCCM–248

interface, system DIAG–11

internal date format PLAN–116, PLAN–228

internal date formats REP–20

internal, category of modifications PMF–20

Internet considerations for the Web connector WIG–19

interpanel characteristics

-describing PMF–141

-help panel PMF–177

table panel PMF–155

Interpanel field relationships PMF–144

interrelationship of panel information PMF–10

intranet, report data access REP–4

intrapanel characteristics

-assisted-entry panel PMF–150

data-display panel PMF–148

data-entry panel PMF–143

describing PMF–141

-help panel PMF–177

-options panel PMF–171

-selection panel PMF–169

-split-function data-entry panel PMF–147

table panel PMF–154

Inventory PLAN–31

inventory-by-location report PCCM–324

inventory records REP–354

inventory reports REP–265

invoke a TSP or TSX user exit TSP–269

invoking TSPs or TSXs DESK–2

IPCS DIAG–39

IPL, scheduling PLAN–140

IRC PLAN–39, PLAN–206

ISPEXEC control line

description TSP–125

general rule TSP–126

processing TSP–125

return code table TSP–127

specification panel description TSP–126

TSCA field usage TSP–128

usage note TSP–127

ISPF (Interactive System Productivity Facility)

calling in TSP TSP–125

interface DIAG–11

making an ISPF menu selection PLAN–210

profile PLAN–187, PLAN–210

SPLIT command, problems using DIAG–32

starting Tivoli Information Management for z/OS

PLAN–203

user exit BLGSPFGT TSP–282

user exit BLGSPFVT TSP–283

user exit BLMXSPRM TSP–284

VCOPY service TSP–283

VPUT service TSP–284

ISPF command USER–106, USER–127

ISPF GUI USER–9

ISPF keys IF–19

ISPF KEYS command, to set up screen commands PMF–80

ISPF panel

action, adding PAG–84

action, using DTL to add PAG–90

action, using DTL to change PAG–91

action bar, changing PAG–89

BLGISPF PAG–81

BLGISPF

-migration information PLAN–121, PLAN–134

selecting PLAN–199

BLGISPF D PLAN–199

BLGISPF E PAG–80

BLGISPF

-migration information PLAN–121, PLAN–134

selecting PLAN–199

BLGISPF I PAG–81

BLGISPF

-migration information PLAN–121, PLAN–134

selecting PLAN–199

BLGISPF M PLAN–199

BLGISPVARS PLAN–121

code, changing PAG–83

creating PAG–94

default, changing PAG–83

enhanced panel style PAG–80

global default, changing PAG–94

individual default, changing PAG–94
ISPF panel (continued)
  individual default, changing
    permanent PAG–94
    temporary PAG–94
  keylists, changing PAG–91
  pull-down menu choice, adding PAG–86
  pull-down menu choice, changing PAG–89
    using DTL to change PAG–90
    where reside PAG–82
ISPF/PDF OM
  PLAN–52, PLAN–121
ISPF/PDF editor, use of REP
  PLAN–136
ISPF/PDF panel DIAG
  PLAN–27
ISPF PRINT command
  use USER–31
    with PF key settings USER–31
  PLAN–31
ISPF tables
  BLG0CMDS PAG–82
  BLG0KEYS PAG–82
  used by enhanced panel style windows PAG–82
    where reside PAG–82
ISPPROF ddname PLAN–210
ISPSTART command PLAN–203
ISPSTART keyword TSP
  PLAN–258
ISPTCM table, modifying PLAN–22
iteration
  horizontal REP–197
  vertical REP–197

J
Java and JavaScript, using to validate data fields
  data validation on the client using Java applets WIG–53
  data validation on the server WIG–53
prerequisites WIG–58
  supplied Java applets WIG–60
  supplied programs WIG–62
Java applications CLIENT–10
Java-based desktop PLAN–37
Java wrappers (HLAPI for Java)
  class Blmyjwc CLIENT–363
  class Hicao CLIENT–354
  class Pdbo CLIENT–361
overview CLIENT–353
JCL (Job Control Language)
  example of typical startup procedure GITA–8
EXEC statement for RES CLIENT–28
    NetView AutoBridge procedure GITA–149
    NetView AutoBridge supplied GITA–150
    NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–8
startup for CICS CLIENT–195
system definition data set for CICS CLIENT–195
JCL statements
  special meanings REP–256
    using to run reports in batch mode REP–256
joining tables REP–21
    journal field PCCM–5
    journal fields, list of REP–319
    journal information PMF–61
journalizing data
  checklist PMF–278
  general discussion PMF–61

K
key, dictionary index REP–150
key 7 format database
  BLGUT7 utility program OM–105
key 8 format database, BLGUT7 utility program OM–105
key length
  OM–151
key length
  SDDS
    determining average SDDS record size PLAN–171
    determining maximum SDDS record size PLAN–170
    performance PLAN–170
    selecting PLAN–170
SDDS
  description PLAN–42
  migrating PLAN–117
key length of SDDS OM–66
key phrase
  checklist for changing PMF–333
  general discussion PMF–168
key-sequenced VSAM
  cluster OM–62
  data set OM–152, OM–157
keylist, ISPF PAG–91
keylist, ISPF
  installing PLAN–200
keys
  program function (PF) USER–31
  tab keys USER–23, USER–70
  terminal USER–31
KEYS command (ISPF) PMF–80
keyword
  abnormal rate PMF–190
  abnormal results PMF–191
  configuration diagram RFT REP–315
  description API–221, REP–148, USER–194
dictionary index key REP–150
freeform words USER–195
glossary USER–227
notational convention REP–147
p-words USER–195
prefix REP–149
s-words USER–195
special characters REP–149
variable REP–149
keyword line OM–54
keyword symptom string DIAG–53
keywords, not valid OM–53
keywords with mixed data REP–149
knowledge base PAG–157, PAG–182, PCCM–40

Index
L
L line command USER–153
L validation character PMF–200
LABEL control line
  description TSP–129
  example TSP–129
  processing TSP–129
  return code table TSP–129
  specification panel example TSP–129
  usage note TSP–129
languages supported in user exit routine TSP–194
last database record, processing REP–153
LAST_SDLDS_KEY PAG–281
last section of RFT, processing REP–156
Latin translate table
  alphabet table PLAN–353
  blank substitution table PLAN–354
  description PLAN–45
  using PLAN–163
leading blanks as part of data, requirements REP–149
leading zeros, suppressing REP–215
leaf-level icon DESK–108
LEAVE command statement REP–174
leaving panels USER–30
leaving Tivoli Information Management for z/OS USER–30
LEFT command USER–106, USER–128
left zero padded PMF–201
length-of-field characteristics PMF–403
Level 1 and 2 compliance, ODBC REP–20
level increment user exit TSP–279
LIBDEF PLAN–22
limiting the search USER–205
limiting the size of a list processor list PMF–297
line
  length REP–169, REP–200
  summary report REP–263
line command
  ADD (A) PMF–92, USER–153
  AFTER (A) PMF–92, USER–153
  BEFORE (B) USER–153
  block line commands USER–153, USER–180
  COPY (C) PMF–92, USER–153, USER–178
  DELETE (D) PMF–92, USER–153, USER–178
  EXECUTE (E) USER–153
  FIELD ENTRY (F) USER–153
  insert TSP–15
  INSERT (I) PMF–92, USER–153
  LENGTHEN (L) USER–153
  LINE ENTRY (L) USER–153
  MOVE (M) PMF–92, USER–153
  PRINT (P) PMF–92, USER–153, USER–178
  PURGE (Delete) USER–153
  REPEAT (R) PMF–92, USER–153
  SELECT (S) for display USER–153, USER–178
  UPDATE (U) PMF–92, USER–153, USER–178
  use on Function Line Summary panel TSP–15
  using USER–153
  using in response chains USER–129
  where to issue them USER–179
line command summary PCCM–3
line information
display PCCM–261
entry PCCM–110
line repetition factors and block line commands PMF–92
LINECMD command TSP–66, USER–106, USER–129
LINK control line
description TSP–130
example TSP–130
processing TSP–132
return code table TSP–133
specification panel description TSP–131
TSCA field usage TSP–134
usage note TSP–132
link-editing
  BLXSSINM load module PLAN–145
date format conversion user exit PLAN–245
  HLAPI PLAN–124
  LLAPI PLAN–125
  Report Format Facility user exits PLAN–128
  session-parameters member PLAN–318
time-of-day format conversion user exit PLAN–249
  VSAM resource definition member PLAN–302, PLAN–307
link pack area, running from PLAN–22, PLAN–114
linkage convention, user exit routine TSP–195
linking
  HLAPI API–146
  LLAPI API–16
linking incidents to source problems IF–13
linking records USER–155
list, adding groups CLIENT–205
list, data model records DESK–177
list data fields DESK–87
list field data DESK–209
list of shipped records PLAN–223
list processor
  adding lists of data PMF–296
coding TSP for processing data PMF–521
creating new list panel with user line commands, advanced
  example PMF–526
examples PMF–521
exit routine parameters REP–241
formatting data REP–241
limitations of list PMF–297
line command changes PLAN–124
program exit PMF–446
restriction on WORDFIX control line TSP–209
RFTs REP–242
usage in TSP TSP–154
LISTCAT DIAG–46, DIAG–47
LISTCAT, value table OM–5
listing SRCs available USER–250
literal data definition DIAG–20
literal string field, searching for USER–141
literal value push button USER–12
LLAPI
  addressing API–19, API–29
  alias name API–20
  APIPRINT data set API–24
  application-specified format for dates API–20
  audit data API–22
  bypass panel processing TSP, BLGAPIPX API–358
LLAPI (continued)
call syntax API–20
check out/check in API–19
collecting data in mixed case API–16
components API–5
components and data flow diagram API–6
control flow API–5
control transfer considerations API–15
create record TSP, BLGAPI02 API–350
data flow API–5
data flow example API–7
data sets API–21
database access transaction API–55
database format for dates API–20
date consideration API–20
delete record TSP, BLGAPI10 API–356
disabled function API–18, API–350, API–352, API–356
disabled Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
commands API–24
enabling disabled function API–18, API–350, API–352,
API–356
environment API–16
environment control transaction API–27
error recovery API–16
errors API–25
initializing API–16
input parameter list API–21
interface service transaction API–31
introduction API–1
limitations API–17
linking to BLGYSRVR API–16
loading API–16
logic API–17
memory residence API–19
NetView considerations API–19
notification considerations API–19
operating characteristics API–15
operating modes API–15
reason code API–314
record file processing API–20, API–283
report format table data set API–23
restrictions API–24
retry and wait considerations API–18
return code table API–301
router for bypass panel processing TSP, BLGAPI100 API–349
router TSP, BLGAPI00 API–349
sample program (C language) API–363
security API–5
stopping API–16
storage area API–19
structures list API–100
SYSPRINT data set API–24
SYSMDUMP data set API–24
tasks API–15
text data set API–21
transaction list API–26
transactions
add record relation (T109) API–93
change record approval (T112) API–98
check in record (T008) API–37
check out record (T104) API–47
LLAPI (continued)
transactions (continued)
check transaction completion (T010) API–40
create record (T102) API–63
delete record (T110) API–96
depend table (T012) API–42
depend date table (T006) API–35
depend pattern table (T005) API–34
depend result table (T007) API–36
initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
(T001) API–27
load PIDT (T013) API–43
obtain add record relation resource (T108) API–50
obtain alias table (T011) API–41
obtain external record ID (T003) API–31
obtain inquiry resource (T106) API–49
obtain pattern table (T004) API–33
obtain record create resource (T101) API–44
obtain record update resource (T103) API–45
record inquiry (T107) API–84
retrieve record (T100) API–55
start user TSP or TSX (T111) API–52
sync and wait on completion (T009) API–39
terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
(T002) API–30
update record (T105) API–73
update record TSP, BLGAPI02 API–352
update record TSP, BLGAPI09 API–355
use API–15
user exit API–293
using the sample program (C language) API–365
validating data API–16
validation error reason codes API–307
LLAPI job to convert case of data OM–127
LLAPI message option REP–44
LLAPI migration PLAN–125
load mode, placeholders for accessing data sets PLAN–303
load mode, using LSR PLAN–80
load module name, BLGUTR OM–57
load module name, seven characters OM–50
load modules
BLMYKCOM CLIENT–191
BLMYKNF CLIENT–191
BLMYKTRM CLIENT–191
load PIDT, LLAPI (T013) API–43
loading
data model records PLAN–219
database PLAN–45
DICTDS OM–81
dictionary PLAN–199
HLAPI API–146
LLAPI API–16
panels PLAN–135, PLAN–197
panels with DBCS data
using the DBCS and NODBCS keywords PLAN–140
using the UPPERCASE keyword PLAN–164, PLAN–198
loading data model records DESK–10, PAG–168
local date and time
original PLAN–256
user’s PLAN–256
locate control flags REP–244
locate service function—XD3'
  description REP–243
locate control flags REP–244
problem record example REP–244
return codes REP–246
service-function router REP–244
single-occurrence indicator flags REP–245

Location Code Entry panel PCCM–64
locked argument USER–203
Locked Records List PAG–229
locking a record
  Problem Service GITA–253
locking and unlocking
  with Associate Problem to Call DESK–52
  with People Records DESK–65
  with Update Call Registration DESK–45
  with Update Change Registration DESK–60
  with Update Problem Registration DESK–53
locking records DESK–34
locking records for approval IF–109
LOG, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–345
log file, tracing functions REP–48
log only code, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–62
logging WIG–23, WIG–93
logging
  Problem Service GITA–297
logging, error CLIENT–103, CLIENT–161
logging, server CLIENT–102, CLIENT–160
logging, transaction CLIENT–102, CLIENT–160, CLIENT–261, CLIENT–312
logging on
  CLIST USER–35
  Desktop DESK–20
  procedure USER–35
  Toolkit DESK–132
logical database partitioning PLAN–43, PLAN–116
logical database partitioning
  API multipartition search restriction API–84, API–195
  HLAPI operating characteristics API–148
  restriction with API API–38, API–84, API–195
logical database partitions PAG–203
logical file OM–52
logical files USER–45, USER–163
logical lines, scrolling USER–254
logical name
  truncated OM–22, OM–23
logical OR, using PMF–63
logical record OM–152
logical record
  average size OM–152
  default OM–151
  default size OM–152
  largest OM–152
  number processed between SDDS release OM–153
  smallest OM–152
logical record length field PAG–245
logical record length field
LOGSAVE record PAG–245, PAG–248
logical unit (LU) (continued)
  defining to VTAM CLIENT–30
  link definition for Communications Manager/2 CLIENT–79
  local definition for Communications Manager/2 CLIENT–78
  LUADD statement CLIENT–48
  nonscheduled CLIENT–48
  partner definition for Communications Manager/2 CLIENT–79
LOGSAVE record PAG–244
LOGSAVE record
  ABEND disposition field PAG–245, PAG–248
  authority PAG–244
  authorization ID PAG–248
  block size field PAG–245, PAG–248
  data set name field PAG–244, PAG–247
  database type field PAG–244
  disabling PAG–276, PAG–314
  for send function PAG–259, PAG–298
  logic PAG–244
  logical record length field PAG–245, PAG–248
  primary allocation field PAG–245, PAG–248
  receive, deleting PAG–278
  receive filter data field PAG–246
  receive filter prefix field PAG–246
  secondary allocation field PAG–245, PAG–248
  send, deleting PAG–278
  status field PAG–247
  synchronize field PAG–246
  time interval field PAG–245
  unit type field PAG–245, PAG–248
LOGSYSOUT, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–345
LOGTOD, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–345
Loop Information Display panel PCCM–261
loop information entry PCCM–110
LOOP keyword DIAG–56
looping
  problem diagnostic process DIAG–65
  Lotus 1-2-3 REP–26, REP–38
  Lotus Approach REP–26, REP–38
  low-level API API–1
  Low-Level Application Program Interface (LLAPI) PLAN–35
  LOW operand of FIELD command PMF–82
  lowercase character PLAN–45, PLAN–163
  lowercase translate table PLAN–46
  LPA, running from PLAN–22
LRECL (logical record length)
  CALL command REP–169
  PUT command REP–200
LRECL parameter TSP–150
LSR (local shared resource)
  new pool OM–3
  placeholder PLAN–77
  storage required for buffer pools PLAN–86
  usage PLAN–76, PLAN–151
  using 16-byte SDIDS key PLAN–42
  using with multiple-cluster SDDS PLAN–303
M line command PMF–93, USER–153

macro
BLDVRP PLAN–306
BLGCLDSN PLAN–338
BLGCLUST PLAN–333
BLGGGEN PLAN–340
BLGISMAC PLAN–121
BLGPARMS PLAN–318, REP–145
BLM@EDIT PLAN–121
BLXDSN PLAN–303
BLXGEN PLAN–306
BLXNSR PLAN–303
Programming Interface PLAN–357

macro where panel data sets are defined (BLGPARMS) PMF–3
MAILQ, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–345

MAILQ command
change the mail queue limits OM–19
example OM–20
syntax OM–19
MAILQWAITTM, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–346
maintaining
DICTDS OM–81
maintaining text search indexes PAG–179
major resource names PLAN–351

making
data-entry field conditionally required PMF–261
dialog replaceable PMF–58
optional field required PMF–258
required field optional PMF–259
manage data sets, TL command OM–37

managing changes
calculating durations IF–14
copying information IF–13
creating reports IF–14
entering change requests IF–13
notification at different stages IF–14
searching IF–14
summary IF–14
tasks IF–13
tracking IF–14

managing problems
automatic escalation IF–12
calculating durations IF–12
changes of status IF–13
contact with reporter IF–13
copying information IF–12
creating reports IF–12
data priming IF–12
entering problems IF–11
notification at different stages IF–12
quick path IF–12
searching for IF–12
task table IF–11
tracking IF–12

many-to-one record relationship PCCM–139
map-processing
hardware and software components REP–373
variables REP–373
mapping of TSCA TSP–300, TSP–303
mapping records to DB2 PAG–291

mapping smart fields DESK–78, DESK–153
marker, subdiagram PCCM–225
master privilege class PAG–16

math
date/time addition PMF–456
date/time subtraction PMF–486
maximum search hits, ODBC REP–45
media types table WIG–33
member names of standard reports REP–265
memory, requirements for performance PLAN–65
memory requirements REP–143

menu bar
Desktop DESK–26
sample application DESK–19
Toolkit DESK–136
menu panel, adding REP–143
merge REP–207
merge, with BLGOXCNT exit REP–238
merging data, ODBC driver REP–41
message
analyzing DIAG–16
and the + sign USER–33
building a search argument DIAG–37
class
informational TSP–262
severe TSP–262
warning TSP–262

clearing from the screen USER–32
dialog-processing DIAG–16
dialog-processing message diagnostic process DIAG–62
enabling help TSP–138
from TSO or ISPF USER–32
issuing TSP–134
not authorized privilege class USER–53, USER–93
panel-flow DIAG–16
panel-flow diagnostic process DIAG–63
printing DIAG–16, TSP–148
privilege class selected USER–49, USER–52
processing of batch and interactive modes TSP–261
record saved USER–80
updates stored USER–73, USER–88
validation DIAG–16
validation message diagnostic process DIAG–61
message, immediate notification PAG–469
message and error PDB API–152
message block API–143
message chain block API–143
MESSAGE control line
description TSP–134
example TSP–135
processing TSP–138
return code table TSP–141
specification panel description TSP–135
TSCA field usage TSP–142
usage note TSP–137
message data set
summary and error messages in OM–152
message identity entry panel PCCM–21
message notification PAG–95
message panel
authorization codes PMF–73
message panel (continued)
  checklist
  creating panel PMF–341
  modifying PMF–342
  creating PMF–172
  help panel for PMF–175
  introduced PMF–16
  modifying PMF–342
  naming convention for PMF–174
message text records PAG–102
messages
  about change records IF–166
  about problem records IF–165
  Interface to Tivoli Inventory GITA–384
  NetView AutoBridge GITA–191
  NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–59
  trace, for debugging DESK–36
  transaction DESK–36
  validation errors DESK–33
messages, broadcasting OM–11
messages, MS/xxxxxxxx keyword DIAG–55
messages, ODBC driver REP–47
messages chain PDB API–235
Microsoft Access REP–26, REP–39
Microsoft Excel REP–26
migrating
  assisted-entry panels PLAN–56
  changed BLG0P100 panel PLAN–138
  field lengths or validation patterns PLAN–138
  from previous versions PLAN–103
  Information/Management Version 4.2 and 4.2.2 PLAN–139
  Information/Management Version 5.1 PLAN–140
  Information/Management Version 6.1 PLAN–141
  notes for global variables WIG–90
  notes for logging WIG–93
  notes for MVS DGA to OS/2 WIG–85
  notes for security (OS/2) WIG–82
  notes for security (OS/390) WIG–74
  REXX Web connector for MVS to OS/390 UNIX System Services WIG–72
SDIDS OM–66
  Versions 3 and 4 PLAN–103, PLAN–140
migration
  for NetView Hardware Monitor IF–5
  from Tivoli Information Management for z/OS IF–7
  minimizing the impact to SRCs PMF–21
minimum control information, by panel type PMF–52
minor resource names PLAN–351
missing data
  ARGUMENT command DIAG–30
  from record DIAG–68
  in database record DIAG–21
  in history display DIAG–31
  literal data DIAG–20
  on data-entry panel DIAG–25
  on freeform text display DIAG–28
  problem diagnostic process DIAG–68
  with ARGUMENT command DIAG–30
missing records
  GLOSSARY command display DIAG–31
  in search DIAG–22
mixed case, converting data to OM–127
mixed case comparisons REP–190
mixed case data REP–209, REP–262
mixed case data
  HLAPI API–146
  LLAPI API–16
mixed case data searches USER–216
mixed case support PLAN–126
mixed data PLAN–56
mixed data in keywords REP–149
MM move USER–153
mnemonic choice selection
  using USER–15
model
  component, description PCCM–84
  component record, concepts PCCM–133
  concepts PCCM–131
  create options panel PCCM–145
  creating hardware component record PCCM–175
  creating software record PCCM–189
example PCCM–131
hardware
  component, entry panel PCCM–134
  component display panel PCCM–272
  component financial display panel PCCM–275
  component record, creating PCCM–144
  component report, table by field PCCM–334
  component summary panel PCCM–151
  entry panel PCCM–98
  feature, entry panel PCCM–134
  feature, record concepts PCCM–134
  feature, report, table by field PCCM–335
  feature financial entry panel PCCM–154
  feature record, creating PCCM–150
  feature record list panel PCCM–155
  record, creating PCCM–143
  subcomponent, entry panel PCCM–136
  subcomponent, model list panel PCCM–138
  subcomponent, report, table by field PCCM–336
  subcomponent entry panel PCCM–159
  subcomponent primary support entry panel PCCM–160
  subcomponent summary panel PCCM–159
record link relationship PCCM–136
software
  component, report, table by field PCCM–338
  component entry panel PCCM–164
  component summary panel PCCM–165, PCCM–169
  feature financial entry panel PCCM–171
  feature record, creating PCCM–168
  feature record list PCCM–172
  feature report, table by field PCCM–339
  model copy panel PCCM–190
  record, creating PCCM–163
subcomponent
  creating PCCM–158
  financial entry panel PCCM–161
  record concepts PCCM–136
model hardware
  component records REP–339
  feature records REP–341
  subcomponent records REP–342
model panel
 assisted-entry PMF–149
 control PMF–161
 data-entry PMF–142
 help PMF–176
 message PMF–173
 selection PMF–168
 table PMF–152
 TSP PMF–167
 updating PMF–139
 model PIDT API–116
 model software
 component records REP–346
 feature records REP–347
 modes of operation API–15
 modes of panel usage PMF–20
 modifications, preparing for PMF–19
 modifying
 control panel for conditionally required field PMF–321,
 PMF–326
 panel
 assisted-entry panels, checklists PMF–277
 checklists PMF–313
 data-entry panels, checklists PMF–252
 existing panels, general procedures PMF–25
 help panels, checklist PMF–346
 panel control information PMF–39
 report processing PMF–369
 selection and options panels, checklists PMF–333
 special considerations PMF–56
 table panels, checklists PMF–294
 panel control information
 using the CONTROL command PMF–39
 using the Summary option PMF–41
 panel set
 options PMF–171
 TSP PMF–167
 using current Primary Options Menu PMF–212
 using new Primary Options Menu PMF–211
 panels REP–136
 RFT REP–135
 SRC PAG–154
 standard RFT, example REP–295
 modname, VSAM resource definition OM–4
 monthly date-range variables
 alphanumeric format REP–367
 external format REP–367
 internal format REP–367
 MOVE line command PMF–92
 move service function–XD4’
 description REP–247
 return codes REP–247
 service function router REP–247
 move variable data user exit TSP–275
 MOVEA command
 syntax PMF–87
 with AT, example PMF–88
 MOVEVAR control line (continued)
 return code table TSP–145
 specification panel description TSP–144
 TSCA field usage TSP–146
 usage note TSP–145
 moving
 data from one record to another
 using a control panel PMF–307
 using a program exit PMF–374
 data from one record to another, using a program exit
 PMF–374
 field on a data-entry panel PMF–264
 fields, example PMF–100
 selection on a panel PMF–334
 moving data model records PLAN–224
 MRES with APPC/APPN
 accounting considerations CLIENT–17
 cataloged procedure considerations CLIENT–18,
 CLIENT–19
 conversation management CLIENT–14
 LU considerations CLIENT–16
 overview CLIENT–6
 parameters CLIENT–39
 performance considerations CLIENT–17
 pre-started API sessions considerations CLIENT–18,
 CLIENT–21
 security considerations CLIENT–23
 MRES with TCP/IP
 cataloged procedure considerations CLIENT–18,
 CLIENT–19
 conversation management CLIENT–15
 LU considerations CLIENT–16
 overview CLIENT–8
 parameters CLIENT–58
 performance considerations CLIENT–17
 pre-started API sessions considerations CLIENT–18,
 CLIENT–21
 security considerations CLIENT–24
 socket considerations CLIENT–16
 MS/xxxxxxx keyword DIAG–55
 MULTDEL program-generated test PMF–189
 Multiclient Remote Environment Server (MRES)
 types of PLAN–33
 Multiclient Remote Environment Server (MRES), reporting
 with REP–6, REP–25
 multiple
 applications, changes affecting PMF–21
 panels, changes affecting PMF–20
 processing considerations PMF–162
 test group
 changing panel flow based on authorization PMF–315
 checklist for creating PMF–314
 use of p-word PMF–205
 use of s-word PMF–195
 multiple-cluster SDDS PLAN–172
 multiple-cluster SDIDS PLAN–177
 multiple databases
 nesting search levels REP–207
 multiple-level searches REP–206
 Multiple or List Data Item Processing Considerations
 HLAPI update (HL09) API–185
Multiple or List Data Item Processing Considerations (continued)

   LLAPI create (T102) API–59, API–66
   LLAPI update (T105) API–76
   multiple-SDDS cluster database
      BLGUT7 utility program OM–107
   multiple-SDDS cluster database, BLGUT7 utility program OM–105
   multiple sections, creating REP–161
   multiple-tier driver, ODBC REP–17
   Multisystem Database Access PLAN–103, PLAN–113
   multithreaded transactions WIG–87
   multiple response fields, ODBC driver REP–23
   MVS DUMP command DIAG–39
   MVS/ESA components overview WIG–5
   MVS/ESA report output destinations PCCM–316
   MVS master console OM–12, OM–13, OM–24, OM–42
   MVS operator command CLIENT–67
   MVS Web server WIG–5

NetView AutoBridge

   ADD_DATA function GITA–86
   AIX NetView Service Point GITA–244
   ASSOCDATA function GITA–87
   automating network management GITA–70
   checkpoint transactions, NetView AutoBridge GITA–121
   coding tables GITA–81
   coding the process table GITA–83
   command model statements GITA–148, GITA–156
   commands GITA–113
   commands
      ABAPI, invoking AutoBridge GITA–114
      ABCHECKP, managing checkpoint transactions
         GITA–121
      ABMENU, the AutoBridge Main Menu GITA–120
      ABRIDGE, starting, stopping, recycling NetView
         AutoBridge GITA–119
      ABSRS, starting, recycling, stopping NetView Bridge
         Dispatchers or Adapters GITA–121
      ABSUB, handling checkpoint manager transactions
         GITA–116
      ABTABLES, managing AutoBridge Tables GITA–125
      ABTRACE, setting tracing on or off GITA–126
      connectivity test GITA–160
      database mapping GITA–78
      functional description GITA–73
      hardware requirements GITA–137
      IBCREATE function GITA–89
      IBSEARCH function GITA–90
      IBUPDATE function GITA–89
      implementation benefits GITA–71
      installation samples GITA–237
      installation verification programs GITA–239
      invoking GITA–114
      main menu GITA–120
      messages GITA–191
      NetView Connection GITA–243
      network management GITA–69
      overview GITA–67
      PARSE function GITA–85
      planning GITA–137
      planning worksheets GITA–231
      PostProcessor facility GITA–163
      PostProcessor installation GITA–167
      PostProcessor user exits GITA–184
      process table coding GITA–83
      record filtering GITA–79
      remote NetViews GITA–153
      REMOTEBR command GITA–147
      resident NetView GITA–144
      RMTCMD command GITA–160
      RTRINIT command GITA–147
      sample members GITA–237
      software requirements GITA–137
      software setup GITA–143
      starting GITA–114
      starting and stopping GITA–119
      table examples GITA–98
      Tivoli NetView for AIX GITA–244
      TRACE function GITA–84
      user exit EYMSP010 GITA–184
NetView AutoBridge (continued)
user exit EYMSPO20 GITA–185
user exit EYMSPO30 GITA–185
user exit EYMSPO40 GITA–186
user exit EYMSPO41 GITA–187
user exit EYMSPO42 GITA–187
user exit EYMSPO43 GITA–188
user exit EYMSPO44 GITA–188
user exit EYMSPO45 GITA–189
user exit EYMSPO50 GITA–189
user exit EYMSPO55 GITA–190
VERIFIER function GITA–87
VTAM list GITA–159

NetView Bridge Adapter
description PLAN–35
diagram GITA–5
IBCREATE transaction GITA–27
IBSEARCH transaction GITA–34
IBUPDATE transaction GITA–31
initialization GITA–4
installing GITA–7
JCL supplied GITA–150
messages GITA–59
overview GITA–3
preparing to use GITA–7
reason codes GITA–59
return codes GITA–59
searching for records GITA–34
setting up GITA–7
software requirements GITA–4, PLAN–93
transactions GITA–21
transactions
control parameters GITA–22
header parameters GITA–22
input parameters GITA–22
user-defined modules GITA–46
user-defined transactions GITA–44
warning codes GITA–62

NetView Connection and Tivoli Information Management for
z/OS GITA–243

NetView considerations
HLAPI API–147
LLAPI API–19

NetView data interface PCCM–13

NetView Hardware Monitor
converting BLMVATAB for IF–9
data type for the IF–11
entering problems IF–11
identifying problems IF–5
list of problems IF–172
migration for IF–5
privilege classes, and IF–18
problems by resource name IF–173
resource problems IF–170
sending problems IF–5

NetView Hardware Monitor Interface
date format PLAN–230
description PLAN–36
starting Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
PLAN–218
time-of-day PLAN–245

NetView Hardware Monitor Interface (continued)
using LSR PLAN–80
using the Integration Facility PLAN–39
network management and NetView AutoBridge GITA–69
network management and NetView AutoBridge
automating GITA–70
NEXT command USER–106, USER–129
NODBCS keyword
DBCS panel OM–87
NODBCS keyword
non-Latin translate table OM–87
non-Latin translate table
alphabet table PLAN–353
blank substitution table PLAN–354
description PLAN–45
using PLAN–163, PLAN–197
non-modifiable panel PMF–393
nonpermanent columns USER–257
NOREUSE option PLAN–278
NOSKIP operand of FIELD command PMF–82
not symbol in an SRC USER–246
notification
e-mail notification PAG–447
for service level agreements PAG–97
message PAG–95
of users IF–31
problem IF–77
sending through the HLAPI PAG–111
TCP/IP SMTP with PAG–97, PAG–447
TSO Send PAG–447
TSPs PAG–447
TSXs PAG–97, PAG–447
notification considerations, LLAPI API–19
notification management
description PLAN–54
e-mail with PLAN–54
enabling PLAN–7
migration information PLAN–114, PLAN–122, PLAN–131
notification messages
about change records IF–166
about change status IF–14
about problem records IF–165
about problem status IF–12
notification server in Tivoli Service Desk Bridge GITA–321
notify user exit TSP–279
notifying users
primary options menu field IF–174
problem with IF–77
procedure for IF–31
NOTRACE server command WIG–21
NPDA
date format PLAN–243
time-of-day format PLAN–247
NSR (nonshared resource)
connecting to OM–3
placeholder PLAN–77, PLAN–303
placeholders OM–4
storage required for buffers PLAN–86, PLAN–88
usage PLAN–76
null reply PMF–33
null reply simulation TSP–152
Null reply update option
  allowing, on a data-entry panel PMF–272
  allowing, on a selection or options panel PMF–339
  allowing, on an assisted-entry panel PMF–290
  control information for
    data-collection processing PMF–35
    panel flow processing PMF–33
update option PMF–33
null response in an IRC USER–238
null statements REP–162
number of extents OM–23, OM–24
number of records processed
  changing OM–155
  default OM–155
number of strings OM–23, OM–24
numbering databases USER–191
numbering records
  example of copied record USER–64
  example of created record USER–78
  local procedure PAG–444, USER–266
  rule USER–67
numbers, entry field PLAN–105, PMF–266
numbers, field USER–27, USER–45

O
obtain add record relation resource, LLAPI (T108) API–50
obtain alias table, LLAPI (T011) API–41
obtain external record ID
  HLAPI (HL03) API–161
  LLAPI (T003) API–31
obtain information about data sets
  QUERY command OM–21
obtain inquiry resource, LLAPI (T106) API–49
obtain pattern table, LLAPI (T004) API–33
obtain record create resource, LLAPI (T101) API–44
obtain record update resource, LLAPI (T103) API–45
obtaining a dump DIAG–38
ODBC
  access flag REP–23
  applications supporting REP–26
  compliance REP–20
  concepts REP–16
  conformance REP–19
  data source REP–17
  diagram, components REP–16
  diagram, with Tivoli Decision Support REP–4
  driver description REP–15
  driver functions REP–17
  driver manager REP–17
  driver manager tracing REP–48
  driver tracing REP–48
  functions supported REP–107
  return and reason codes, function REP–53
  role with Tivoli Decision Support REP–4
ODBC.INI file REP–17
off-load a recovery data set user exit TSP–278
OFF operand of FIELD command PMF–83
offload a PDS, BLGUT6F utility program OM–91
offload recovery log data set, BLGUT4 utility program OM–73
offloading
  data in the SDLDS OM–71
  DICTDS OM–83
  PDS OM–91
OMVS segments PAG–169
OPC/ESA PLAN–8, PLAN–30, PLAN–39, PLAN–93
Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) REP–15
Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) driver PLAN–8,
  PLAN–37, PLAN–93, USER–189
OPENRRES control line
  description TSP–244
  example TSP–245
  return code table TSP–245
  usage note TSP–245
OPENSOCKET control line
  description TSP–146
  example TSP–147
  return code table TSP–147
  usage note TSP–147
operating characteristics
  HLAPI API–145
  LLAPI API–15
operating modes
  HLAPI API–146
  LLAPI API–15
  asynchronous processing CLIENT–110, CLIENT–168
  synchronous processing CLIENT–109, CLIENT–167
operating parameter
  BLX-SP parameter
    description PLAN–343, PLAN–350
    session parameter
      description PLAN–317
      sort routine considerations PLAN–167
    SORTIN, SORTOUT, and SORTWK01 data set
    considerations PLAN–165
operations manager tasks
accessing the Integration Facility IF–138
additional primary options IF–145
and privilege classes IF–19
getting started IF–135
initializing profile data definition defaults IF–139
responsibility summary IF–135
reviewing changes IF–140
selecting your privilege class IF–135
Operations Planning and Control
identifying problems IF–5
processing IF–5
selecting IF–5
sending problems IF–5
operator command, MVS CLIENT–67
operator commands OM–1
option
  FREE command
    FORCE OM–15
    NORMAL OM–15
    QUIESCE OM–15
options, entering on command line USER–37
options and features, overview PLAN–27, PLAN–37
options panel
  adding a new selection PMF–335
  allowing a null reply PMF–339
  changing the key phrase PMF–333
checklist
  creating panel PMF–331
  modifying PMF–333
creating PMF–170
effect of authorization codes PMF–73
introduced PMF–16
moving a selection PMF–334
removing a selection and adding it to another panel PMF–337
required control information PMF–53
ORDER command USER–106, USER–130
original local date and time PLAN–256, USER–220
OS/2 PLAN–90, PLAN–94
OS/390 Text Search PCCM–40, PLAN–33
OS/390 Text Search
  setup tasks PAG–162
  URL PAG–161
  using PAG–157
OS/390 Text Search support REP–360
outage standards, identifying problems that exceed REP–307
output
  DDNAME USER–261
  print USER–259
  report USER–260
  SYSOUT USER–131
  three types USER–259
output, incorrect DIAG–57
output chain PDB API–235
output data, writing REP–170
output data sets
  APIPRINT GITA–17
  HLAPILOG GITA–17
  IBRPRINT GITA–17
NetView Bridge Adapter
  APIPRINT GITA–17
  HLAPILOG GITA–17
  IBRPRINT GITA–17
  SYSPRINT GITA–17
  SYSUDUMP GITA–17
SYSPRINT GITA–17
SYSUDUMP GITA–17
output destination for report PCCM–315
output destination for reports
  DDNAME REP–253
  defining REP–251
  DSNAME REP–252
  SYSOUT REP–252
output file, BLGFLOW PLAN–204
output line, placing data on REP–194, REP–291
output of data, three types USER–259
output PDB API–152
overcoming data output problems, example REP–304, REP–306
overnight, problems entered REP–306
overrides, startup for DFHSIT CLIENT–192
overriding dialog end targets, checklist PMF–368

overview
  base product PLAN–19, PLAN–26
  features and options PLAN–27
  HLAPI/2 requester CLIENT–69
  PMF PMF–1
  Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database PMF–5
ownership of records PCCM–2

P
P line command PMF–93, USER–153, USER–178
p-word
  add, delete, modify PMF–199
  assigning PMF–204
  character position assignments PMF–204
  characters you should not change PMF–79, PMF–204
  cognizing only PMF–60
  content validation PMF–49
  creating PMF–351
  data validation character PMF–200
  definition DIAG–6
  dialog interface PMF–203
  displaying and modifying PMF–198
  displaying and modifying, panel flow PMF–183
  glossary entry DIAG–21
  in a search argument USER–195
  incorrect DIAG–21
  index in RFT statement DIAG–21
  internal representation DIAG–7
  length PMF–204
  location PLAN–24
  mapping with DB2 Extract Facility PLAN–44
  multiple use of PMF–205
  predefined validation pattern PMF–201
  record PMF–183
  reserved PMF–183
  scope of meaning PMF–203
  special character consideration PMF–202
  subject categories PMF–204
  understanding PMF–202
  user-defined OM–81
  using with non-Latin translate table PLAN–164
  versus s-word PMF–205
p-word, use in PIDT API–115
p-word index, Problem Service GITA–268
p-words, prefix list USER–269
p-words, Problem Service GITA–268
padding fields PMF–200
page
  eject REP–184
  length REP–169, REP–200
  summary report REP–264
PALT (program interface alias table)
  field explanation API–113
  field list API–112
  in flow of LLAPI application API–7
  introduction API–7
  LLAPI transaction T011 API–41
  LLAPI transaction T012 API–42
PALT (program interface alias table) (continued)

use API–112

panel

Activity Record List, BLG1TCAC IF–61, IF–64
Activity Requester Entry, BLG0C600 IF–59
Activity Summary, BLG0CU21 IF–60
and SRCS USER–246

Application Selection, BLG00030
  change controller IF–104
  configuration controller IF–122
  help desk operator IF–46
  operations manager IF–138
  problem controller IF–70
  support personnel IF–84
  system administrator IF–23

Assignee Name, BTN600PA IF–73
Assignee Name Or Class, BTN600PA IF–89

assisted-entry help USER–32
assisted-entry panel USER–81
assisted-entry panel example USER–21

Authority Entry, BTN0XAUT IF–27
BLG00000, Entry PAG–182
BLG00000, Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Entry USER–78
BLG00001, Inquiry PAG–186, PCCM–280
BLG00002, proprietary USER–36
BLG00002, proprietary
  change controller IF–101
  configuration controller IF–119
  help desk operator IF–44
  operations manager IF–135
  problem controller IF–67
  support personnel IF–82
  system administrator IF–22
BLG00010 PAG–141
BLG00010, System Record Entry PAG–149, PAG–171, PAG–260
BLG00011, System Record Inquiry PAG–173
BLG00030, Application Selection USER–39
BLG00030, Application Selection
  change controller IF–104
  configuration controller IF–122
  help desk operator IF–46
  operations manager IF–138
  problem controller IF–70
  support personnel IF–84
  system administrator IF–23
BLG00100, Response Type TSP–30
BLG00100, Response Type assisted-entry USER–85
BLG00100, Assisted-Entry Panel Format and Use help USER–86
BLG01B100, Problem Reporter Entry PCCM–16, USER–65
BLG01B200, Problem Status Entry PCCM–19
BLG01B300, Problem Close Entry PCCM–38
BLG01B400, Problem Supplemental Entry PCCM–23
BLG01B402, Problem Symptom Data PCCM–20
BLG01B500, Problem Synopsis Entry PCCM–24
BLG01B502, Problem Resolution Data PCCM–34
BLG01B901, Users To Notify IF–32
BLG01BU00, Problem Summary PAG–185, PCCM–18, USER–66

panel (continued)
BLG01BU10, Problem Delete Verification USER–76
BLG01C010, Change Text Entry PCCM–53
BLG01C015, Change Approver Data PCCM–66
BLG01C060, Hardware Change PCCM–61
BLG01C061, Hardware Add PCCM–62
BLG01C100, Change Requester Entry PCCM–52
BLG01C300, Change Close Entry PCCM–75
BLG01C500, Change Approver Entry IF–108, PCCM–67
BLG01C600, Activity Requester Entry IF–59
BLG01C700, Change Reviewer Entry PCCM–68
BLG01CU01, Change Request Summary PCCM–53
BLG01CU21, Activity Summary IF–60
BLG0D000, Configuration Entry PCCM–89
BLG0D104, Hardware Component Entry PCCM–108
BLG0D107, Specification For Hardware Model Copy PCCM–137
BLG0D113, Hardware Component Diagram Map Data Entry PCCM–114, PCCM–225
BLG0D130, Hardware Connection Entry IF–130, PCCM–199
BLG0D140, Hardware Subcomponent Entry PCCM–119
BLG0D150, Hardware Component Primary Support Entry PCCM–112
BLG0D152, Hardware Component Financial Entry PCCM–113
BLG0D157, Hardware Feature Support Entry PCCM–184
BLG0D160, Hardware Subcomponent Support Entry PCCM–120
BLG0D164, Hardware Subcomponent Financial Entry PCCM–121
BLG0D202, Software Component Entry PCCM–126, PCCM–189
BLG0D204, Specification For Software Model Copy PCCM–190
BLG0D220, Software Feature Entry PCCM–194
BLG0D230, Software Component Connection Entry PCCM–207
BLG0D250, Software Component Support Entry PCCM–128
BLG0D300, Hardware Financial Entry PCCM–98
BLG0D305, Hardware Financial Purchase Entry PCCM–99
BLG0D306, Hardware Financial Rental/Lease Entry PCCM–102
BLG0D320, Financial Entry PCCM–97
BLG0D350, Software Financial Entry PCCM–104
BLG0D353, Software Financial Basic License Entry PCCM–105
BLG0D400, Service Entry PCCM–95
BLG0D500, Data Center Entry PCCM–89
BLG0D600, system entry PCCM–92
BLG0D700, Model Hardware Component Entry PCCM–134
BLG0D701, Model Create Options PCCM–145
BLG0D720, Model Hardware Feature Entry PCCM–134
BLG0D740, Model Hardware Subcomponent Entry PCCM–136, PCCM–159
BLG0D754, Model Hardware Feature Financial Entry PCCM–154
BLG0D760, Model Hardware Subcomponent Primary Support Entry PCCM–160
BLG0D764, Model Hardware Subcomponent Financial Entry PCCM–161
panel (continued)
BLG0D780, Model Software Component Entry PCCM–164
BLG0D784, Model Software Feature Financial Entry PCCM–171
BLG0DU01, Hardware Component Summary PCCM–182
BLG0DU02, Hardware Feature Summary PCCM–184
BLG0DU03, Software Component Summary PCCM–194
BLG0DU04, Software Feature Summary PCCM–195
BLG0DU05, Hardware Financial Summary PCCM–99
BLG0DU06, Software Financial Summary PCCM–105
BLG0DU07, Service Summary PCCM–95
BLG0DU08, Data Center Summary PCCM–90
BLG0DU09, System Summary PCCM–93
BLG0DU30, Hardware Component Summary PCCM–111
BLG0DU31, Software Component Summary PCCM–128,
PCCM–192
BLG0DU32, Hardware Connection Summary IF–130,
PCCM–203
BLG0DU33, Hardware Subcomponent Summary
PCCM–120, PCCM–179
BLG0DU36, Model Hardware Component Summary
PCCM–151
BLG0DU39, Model Hardware Subcomponent Summary
PCCM–159
BLG0DU40, Software Connection Summary PCCM–207
BLG0DU44, Model Software Component Summary
PCCM–165
BLG0DU45, Model Software Component Summary
PCCM–169
BLG0DU57, Hardware Component Rename Verification
PCCM–214
BLG0DU60, Hardware Subcomponent Rename Verification
PCCM–215
BLG0DU61, Hardware Financial Rename Verification
PCCM–214
BLG0DU62, Software Component Rename Verification
PCCM–215
BLG0DU72, System Rename Verification PCCM–213
BLG0DU74, Hardware Component Swap Verification
PCCM–220
BLG0DU75, Hardware Subcomponent Swap Verification
PCCM–222
BLG0DU76, Software Component Swap Verification
PCCM–223
BLG0E000, Problem Inquiry panel USER–166
BLG0E090, Problem Inquiry Summary PCCM–281
BLG0E190, Problem Report Data Inquiry PCCM–280
BLG0E590, Problem Resolution Data Inquiry PCCM–281
BLG0EN10 PAG–141
BLG0EN10, Primary Options Menu (System) USER–38
BLG0EN20, Primary Options Menu PAG–116, PAG–182,
PAG–488
BLG0EN20, Primary Options Menu change controller IF–102, IF–104
configuration controller IF–120, IF–122
help desk operator IF–44, IF–46
operations manager IF–136, IF–138
problem controller IF–68, IF–70
support personnel IF–82, IF–84
system administrator IF–22
panel (continued)
BLG0EN20, Primary Options Menu (Management)
PCCM–16, USER–37
BLG0F000, Change/Activity Inquiry PCCM–294
BLG0F100, Change Inquiry PCCM–299
BLG0F110, Change Requester PCCM–300
BLG0F190, Change Requester Inquiry PCCM–295
BLG0G000, Configuration Inquiry PCCM–307
BLG0G590, Data Center Inquiry PCCM–307
BLG0L101, Display Problem Text PCCM–247
BLG0L100, Problem Reporter Display USER–57
BLG0L600, Interested Class Display PCCM–248
BLG0L700, TSD Bridge Display PCCM–250
BLG0M010, Display Change Text PCCM–252
BLG0M500, Change Approver Display PCCM–254
BLG0M500, Change Approver Display change controller IF–112, IF–113
operations manager IF–144
BLG0N100, Hardware Component Summary Display
PCCM–257
BLG0N105, Hardware Component Source Display
PCCM–268
BLG0N113, Hardware Component Diagram Map Data Display PCCM–268
BLG0N131, Connectivity Display Options PCCM–262
BLG0N134, Path Display Specification PCCM–266
BLG0N153, Hardware Component Financial Display
PCCM–267
BLG0N170, Hardware Component Line Display PCCM–261
BLG0N172, Hardware Component Loop Display
PCCM–261
BLG0N250, Software Component Support Display
PCCM–259
BLG0N300, Hardware Financial Summary Display
PCCM–269
BLG0N305, Hardware Financial Purchase Display
PCCM–269
BLG0N306, Hardware Financial Rental/Lease Display
PCCM–270
BLG0N307, Hardware Financial VPA Display PCCM–270
BLG0N353, Software Financial Basic License Display
PCCM–271
BLG0N355, Software Financial DSLO License Display
PCCM–272
BLG0N357, Software Financial VLA Display PCCM–271
BLG0N701, Model Hardware Component Display
PCCM–272
BLG0N753, Model Hardware Component Financial Display
PCCM–275
BLG0P100, Session Defaults PCCM–228, PLAN–132
BLG0P300, Report Control Defaults PCCM–229
BLG0P401, Print Output Destination USER–60
BLG0P420, Print Data Set Destination Entry USER–61
BLG0P500, Standard Report Destination PCCM–230
BLG0P501, Standard Report Output Destination IF–149,
IF–154
BLG0P520, Standard Report Data Set Destination Entry
IF–150, IF–155, PCCM–231, USER–187
BLG0P530, Standard Report DDNAME Destination Entry
PCCM–231

Master Index 63
panel (continued)

BLG0P700, Data Definition Defaults
change controller IF--105
configuration controller IF--123
help desk operator IF--47
operations manager IF--140
problem controller IF--71
support personnel IF--85
system administrator IF--24
BLG0P800, Draw Report Destination PCCM--232
BLG0P820, Draw Report Data Set Destination Entry
PCCM--233
BLG0P830, Draw Report DDNAME Destination Entry
PCCM--233
BLG0PU00, Profile Summary PCCM--228
BLG0S010, Problem Summary Display PCCM--245,
USER--56
BLG0S011, Record Utilities PCCM--249
BLG0S020, Change Summary Display PCCM--250
BLG0S021, Record Utilities PCCM--255
BLG0S060, Activity Summary Display PCCM--254
BLG0U000, SRC Summary USER--241
BLG0U001, SRC Summary USER--245
BLG0U100, SRC Description Entry USER--240
BLG0UT01, Utility Entry Dialog USER--55
BLG0W020, Problem Reports PCCM--318
BLG0W030, Change Reports PCCM--320
BLG0W040, Configuration Reports PCCM--236, PCCM--323
BLG0W250, Extract Diagram Data Specification
PCCM--237
BLG0W500, Report Entry IF--148, PCCM--236, PCCM--317
BLG0W510, Browse/Print IF--157
BLG0Z100, Escalation Rules Entry PAG--488
BLG0Z500, Automatic Log Save Data Set Information Entry
PAG--244, PAG--261, PAG--273
BLG0Z530, DB2 Extract Information Entry PAG--299
BLG1TADO, Down Component List PCCM--264
BLG1TAUP, Up Component List PCCM--264
BLG1TCAC, Activity Record List IF--61, IF--64, PCCM--72
BLG1TCMF, Model Hardware Feature Record List
PCCM--155
BLG1TCOL, Connection Record List PCCM--267
BLG1TCON, Hardware Connection Record List IF--131,
PCCM--203
BLG1TCOS, Software Connection Record List PCCM--208
BLG1TDDE, Description Text
change record PCCM--252
problem record PCCM--247
BLG1TDDES, Description Text PAG--160, PCCM--54,
USER--230
BLG1TDHD, History Display
change record PCCM--251
configuration record PCCM--257
problem record PCCM--246
BLG1TDSD, Detail Display
change record PCCM--253
configuration record PCCM--260
problem record PCCM--247
BLG1TFEL, Related Record List PCCM--140, PCCM--260
BLG1TPCL, Privilege Class List USER--52

panel (continued)

BLG1TPCL, Privilege Class List
change controller IF--103
configuration controller IF--121
help desk operator IF--45
operations manager IF--137
problem controller IF--69
support personnel IF--83
BLG1TPTH, Component Path Display IF--132, PCCM--266
BLG1TREL, Related Record List PCCM--253
BLG1TRES, Resolution Text PAG--183
BLG1TSMF, Model Software Feature Record List
PCCM--172
BLG1TSRL, Search Results List IF--37, PCCM--282,
USER--94
BLG1TSUB, Model Hardware Subcomponent List
PCCM--138
BLG1TSYH, Component Up/Down Connectivity Synopsis
PCCM--265
BLG1TTS, Text Search Arguments PAG--188, USER--230
BLG1TVCD, View Collected Data USER--170
BLG1TVID PAG--494
BLG1TVID, View Internal Data TSP--94
BLG1UT00, Utility USER--54, USER--68, USER--82
BLG1UT01, Utility Entry USER--69, USER--82
BLG1UT01, Utility Entry Dialog PCCM--244
BLG1UT02, Rename Component Dialog PCCM--212
BLG1UT07, Configuration Diagram Parameter Entry
PCCM--238
BLG1UT20, Swap Components PCCM--219
BLG1UT32, Configuration Diagram Input Data Set Entry
PCCM--239
BLG6APLT, Outage USER--84
BLG6REQN, Reporter Name PCCM--301, USER--167
BLG6UPRN, User Form Number assisted-entry USER--84
BLGLALIS PAG--142
BLGLAPVR, Change Approver Entry PCCM--211
BLGLDMSN, Serial Number Entry PCCM--228
BLGLDVNA, Device Name Entry PCCM--229
BLGLMSGC, Message Identity Entry PCCM--230
BLGLPCSF, Software Statement Entry PCCM--231
BLGLPRID, Program Identity Entry PCCM--232
BLGOC040, Change Detail PCCM--171
BLGLREVR, Change Reviewer Entry PCCM--172
BLH0S001, Solution Record Entry PAG--187
BLH0S110, Solution Summary Display PAG--188
BLH0S200, Solution Record Inquiry PAG--189,
USER--231
BLH1TTXT, Text Search Results List PAG--189, USER--231
BLM1TUCU, Function Line Summary TSP--15
panel (continued)
BLM6FUNC, Function Name TSP–16
BLM8CU00, Panel Name Entry TSP–11
BLM8CU91, Terminal Simulator Panel Update TSP–14
BLM8CU97, Common Update TSP–49
BLM8CU9L, Control Line Summary TSP–196
BLM8CU9N, TRACE Specification TSP–186
BLM8CU9P, Data Field Specification TSP–197
BLM8CU9Q, Flag Field Specification TSP–201
BLM8CU9U, WORDFIX Add Specification TSP–210
BLM8CU9V, WORDFIX Delete Specification TSP–217
BLM8CU9W, WORDFIX S-Word Specification TSP–222
BLM8CU9X, UNFLATTEN Specification TSP–189
BLM8CU9Y, WORDFIX P-Word Specification TSP–226
BLM8CUA0, Panel Type TSP–13

body PMF–171
Browse/Print, BLG0W510 IF–157
BTN0B010, Problem Text Entry IF–74, IF–76
BTN0B101, Initial Problem Data IF–51, IF–53
BTN0B102, Initial Problem Data IF–54
BTN0B200, Problem Status Entry
problem controller IF–73
support personnel IF–89, IF–93
BTN0B300, Problem Close Entry IF–78, IF–92
BTN0BU00, Problem Summary
problem controller IF–74, IF–76
support personnel IF–93, IF–94
BTN0C100, Change Requester Entry IF–56
BTN0C101, Initial Change Data IF–55
BTN0CETX, Change Text Entry IF–57
BTN0CU00, Change Request Summary IF–107, IF–108
BTN0CU01, Change Request Summary IF–58
BTN0D000, Configuration Entry IF–125
BTN0D100, Hardware Component Entry IF–126
BTN0D104, Hardware Component Entry IF–125
BTN0D500, Person Record IF–52
BTN0DU01, Hardware Component Summary IF–128
BTN0DU08, Person Record IF–52
BTN0DU30, Hardware Component Summary IF–127
BTN0E000, Quick Problem Search IF–95, IF–98
BTN0ENCC, Change Controller Primary Options IF–105, IF–106
BTN0ENC, Configuration Controller Primary Options IF–123, IF–131
BTN0ENHD, Help Desk Primary Options IF–47, IF–48
BTN0ENOM, Operations Manager Primary Options IF–139, IF–140
BTN0ENPC, Problem Controller Primary Options IF–71, IF–72
BTN0ENSU, Support Primary Options IF–85, IF–95
BTN0ENSY, System Administrator Primary Options change report procedure IF–152, IF–155
problem report procedure IF–147
system administrator IF–24, IF–25
BTN0J300, Class User Entry IF–39
BTN0JU00, Class Summary IF–38, IF–39
BTN0M010, Change Text Display IF–142
BTN0S020, Change Summary Display
change controller IF–111
operations manager IF–142, IF–144
support personnel IF–88

panel (continued)
BTN0W020, Problem Report Entry IF–149
BTN0W030, Change Report Entry IF–154
BTN0XAUT, Authority Entry IF–27
BTN0XDES, Class Description Entry IF–26
BTN0XLPC, Load Privilege Class Records IF–25, IF–29
BTN0XSUM, Class Summary IF–28
BTN0XUSR, Class User Entry IF–27
BTN1TSC3, Changes: Type/Status/Assignee
Data/Description IF–141
BTN1TSC4, Changes: Category/Status/Component
Data/Description IF–87
BTN1TSRN, Problems: Comp/Rnid/Date Entered & Updated/Desc IF–96, IF–97
BTN1TSST, Problems: Status/Date Entered/Comp/Description IF–50
BTN600PA, Assignee Name IF–73
BTN600PA, Assignee Name Or Class IF–89
BTN6DEVN, Component/Application Name IF–49
buffering PLAN–79, PLAN–165
cannot be located, problem diagnostic process DIAG–66
Change Approver Display, BLG0M500 IF–112, IF–113
Change Approver Entry, BLG0C500 IF–108
Change Controller Primary Options, BTN0ENCC IF–105, IF–106
Change Report Entry, BTN0W030 IF–154
Change Request Summary, BTN0UC00 IF–107, IF–108
Change Request Summary, BTN0UC01 IF–58
Change Requester Entry, BTN0UC100 IF–56
Change Summary Display, BTN0S020
change controller IF–111
operations manager IF–142, IF–144
support personnel IF–88
Change Text Display, BTN0M010 IF–142
Change Text Entry, BTN0CETX IF–57
Changes: Category/Status/Component Data/Description, BTN1TSC4 IF–87
Changes: Type/Status/Assignee Data/Description, BTN1TSC3 IF–141
characteristics PMF–141
Class Description Entry, BTN0XDES IF–26
Class Summary, BTN0JU00 IF–38
Class Summary, BTN0XSUM IF–28
Class User Entry, BTN0J300 IF–39
Class User Entry, BTN0XUSR IF–27
commands used to leave a panel USER–30
Component/Application Name, BTN6DEVN IF–49
Component Path Display, BLG1TPTH IF–132
Configuration Controller Primary Options, BTN0ENC IF–123, IF–131
Configuration Entry, BTN0D000 IF–125
Content report PMF–230
controlling Panel Content report PMF–396
convention USER–19
copying PLAN–198, PMF–179
Cross-Reference report PMF–234
Data Definition Defaults, BLG0P700
change controller IF–105
configuration controller IF–123
help desk operator IF–47
operations manager IF–140
Data Definition Defaults, BLG0P700 (continued)
problem controller IF–71
support personnel IF–85
system administrator IF–24
data-entry panel example USER–20
data set
administrator PLAN–99
analyzing OM–163
installing and maintaining OM–85
offloading OM–91
performance PLAN–62
protecting PLAN–199
data-summary panel example USER–23
defining resource pools PLAN–79, PLAN–80, PLAN–83
deleting a PMF–181
diagnosing processing sequence of USER–119
displays incorrect problem diagnostic process DIAG–68
effect of search operator substitutions PLAN–47
field migration OM–95
flow, identifying or diagnosing USER–119
Hardware Component Entry, BTN0D100 IF–126
Hardware Component Entry, BTN0D104 IF–125
Hardware Component Summary, BTN0DU01 IF–127, IF–128
Hardware Connection Entry, BLG0D130 IF–130
Hardware Connection Record List, BLGITCON IF–131
Hardware Connection Summary, BLG0DU32 IF–130
Help Desk Primary Options, BTN0E01HD IF–47, IF–48
help panel example USER–22
identification of PMF’s PMF–396
incorrect panel appears, problem diagnostic process
DIAG–76
Initial Change Data, BTN0C101 IF–55
Initial Problem Data, BTN0B101 IF–51, IF–53
Initial Problem Data, BTN0B102 IF–54
Load Privilege Class Records, BTN0XLPC IF–25, IF–29
Mail Information, BLGLUSER IF–34
migrating
ISPF PLAN–121, PLAN–134
panel style PLAN–121, PLAN–134
update PLAN–127
using PMF PLAN–56
model PMF–141
model for creating
assisted-entry panel PMF–149
control panel PMF–161
data-entry panel PMF–142
message panel PMF–173
options panel PMF–171
selection panel PMF–168
table panel PMF–152
TSP PMF–167
modes of usage PMF–20
modifications IF–15
modifying date formats PLAN–236
modifying time-of-day formats PLAN–249
naming convention
indexed by panel function PMF–391
indexed by panel prefix PMF–389
naming scheme, example PMF–138, PMF–393
new, changed, removed PLAN–369
Operations Manager Primary Options, BTN0ENOM IF–139, IF–140
option panel example USER–20
organization IF–15
panel update options PMF–27
Person Record, BTN0D500 IF–52
Person Record, BTN0DU08 IF–52
PMF panel print PMF–159
Primary Options Menu, BLG0EN20
change controller IF–102, IF–104
configuration controller IF–120, IF–122
help desk operator IF–44, IF–46
operations manager IF–136, IF–138
problem controller IF–68, IF–70
support personnel IF–82, IF–84
system administrator IF–22
print PMF–230
Privilege Class List, BLG1TPC
change controller IF–103
configuration controller IF–121
help desk operator IF–45
operations manager IF–137
problem controller IF–69
support personnel IF–83
Problem Close Entry, BTN0B300 IF–78, IF–92
Problem Controller Primary Options, BTN0ENPC IF–71, IF–72
problem diagnostic processes
application select panel (BLG00030) DIAG–72
validation problems DIAG–73
Problem Report Entry, BTN0W020 IF–149
Problem Status Entry, BTN0B200
problem controller IF–73
support personnel IF–89, IF–93
Problem Summary, BTN0BU00
problem controller IF–74, IF–76
support personnel IF–93, IF–94
Problem Text Entry, BTN0B10 IF–74, IF–76
Problems: Comp/Rnid/Date Entered & Updated/Desc, BTN1TSRN IF–96, IF–97
Problems: Status/Date Entered/Comp/Description, BTN1TSST IF–50
proprietary, BLG0002
change controller IF–101
configuration controller IF–119
help desk operator IF–44
operations manager IF–135
problem controller IF–67
support personnel IF–82
system administrator IF–22
Quick Problem Search, BTN0E000 IF–95, IF–98
relationship to data sets and database PMF–7
Report Entry, BLG0W500 IF–148
Search Results List, BLG1TSRL IF–37
selection panel example USER–20
skipping a panel in an IRC USER–238
Standard Report Data Set Destination Entry, BLG0P520
IF–150, IF–155
Master Index

panel (continued)

Standard Report Output Destination, BLG0P501 IF–149, IF–154
style
description PLAN–50
migrating PLAN–121, PLAN–134
selecting PLAN–199
Support Primary Options, BTN0ENSU IF–85, IF–95
System Administrator Primary Options, BTN0ENSY IF–24, IF–25
table display example USER–21
table display format USER–253
tailoring IF–15
task-oriented IF–15
Tivoli Information Management for z/OS types PMF–12
training records displayed PAG–435
translating PLAN–164, PLAN–197
Users To Notify, BLG0B901 IF–32
using function code PMF–189
validation data panel USER–89
validation pattern PLAN–163, PLAN–164
wrong version found, problem diagnostic process DIAG–66
panel, responding to USER–19
panel content report, incorrect, problem diagnostic process
DIAG–74
Panel Content report controls PMF–396
panel copy authority, PMF PAG–22
panel data set
definition labels, where to find PMF–11
filing panel PMF–38
obtaining a current list of PMF–213
read PMF–2
relationship to database PMF–10
used for PMF panel test PMF–36
write PMF–2
panel delete authority, PMF PAG–22
panel flow, changing based on authorization PMF–315
panel-flow, processing message, problem diagnostic process
DIAG–63
panel flow considerations for data-entry panels PMF–246
panel flow processing
deleted PMF–44, PMF–45
null reply PMF–34
use in modifying control information PMF–45
panel function DESK–143
panel list, definition PMF–97
panel list authority, PMF PAG–22
panel list for BLGUT6F PMF–217
panel management aid
Branch and link field PMF–67
Collect from caller field PMF–68
Dual-mode target panel PMF–69
Return to caller field PMF–67
panel modification DIAG–13
panel modification
affecting data collection PMF–22
affecting reports PMF–21
affecting SRCs PMF–21
affecting the database PMF–21
example of choosing from lists PMF–112
example of complex PMF–100
panel modification (continued)
element of simple PMF–97
existing panel PMF–25
guidelines PMF–20
planning PMF–19
preparing PMF–19
recommendations for using PMF PMF–23
panel name USER–38
Panel Name Entry panel TSP–11
Panel name field PMF–153
Panel name prefixes
assisted-entry panel IF–175
control panel IF–175
Integration Facility panel IF–175
option panels IF–175
selection panels IF–175
Tivoli Information Management for z/OS panel IF–175
TSP panel IF–175
TSX IF–175
panel naming convention IF–175
panel naming conventions PMF–389
panel processing API–17
panel set
creating PMF–209
modifying PMF–211
panel size considerations PMF–22
panel style USER–1
panel style, enhanced
accelerator keys PAG–93
action, adding PAG–84
action, using DTL to add PAG–90
action, using DTL to change PAG–91
additional windows, creating PAG–94
administration window PAG–81
automatic selection PAG–82
BLGISPFA PAG–81
BLGISPFE PAG–80
BLGISPFI PAG–81
description PAG–79
enhanced panel style PAG–79
global default, changing PAG–94
inquiry window PAG–81
primary window PAG–80
pull-down menu choice, adding PAG–86
separator bars PAG–93
standard panel style PAG–79
text in action bar, changing PAG–89
text in pull-down menu, changing PAG–89
using DTL to change PAG–90
variables for selection PAG–82
Panel Summary PMF–237
Panel title field, on a table panel PMF–153
panel type definition, Toolkit DESK–143
Panel Type panel TSP–13
panel types DESK–138, DESK–143
Panel XREF report PMF–234
panels
record process API–361
terminal simulator API–349
panels, modification of REP–136
panes
  application hierarchy DESK–135
  Preview DESK–135
  Properties DESK–135
required field processing DESK–144
sizing DESK–135
parallel sysplex PLAN–39, PLAN–151, PLAN–347
parameter
  BLKSIZE TSP–150
  LRECL TSP–150, TSP–187
  RECFM TSP–150, TSP–187
parameter data block API–10
parameter data blocks (PDBs) REP–44
parameter data definition for PDB API–225
parent and child records DESK–211, USER–155
parent/child function, enabling DESK–152
parent/child panel set, creating PMF–210
parent/child record relationship
  change request and activity records PCCM–69
  component and connection records PCCM–199
  component and feature records PCCM–181
  model component and model feature records PCCM–135
parent record API–94
parenthesis as part of data, requirements REP–149
parenthetical searches API–85, API–194, DESK–76
parenthetical searching USER–200
PARM field keyword
  BLGOZUD utility program
    NAME OM–50
    SESS OM–50
  BLGUT1 utility program
    CLUST OM–61
    NAME OM–61
    REUSE OM–61
    SESS OM–61
    UNIQUE OM–61
  BLGUT17 utility program
    LIST OM–143
    NAME OM–143
    RECS OM–143
    SESS OM–143
  BLGUT18 utility program
    APPLID OM–147
    CLASS OM–147
    NAME OM–147
    SESS OM–147
  BLGUT1M utility program
    ITRIG OM–67
    NAME OM–67
    SESS OM–67
  BLGUT20 utility program
    RECS OM–152
  BLGUT21
    COUNT OM–156
    FROMKEY OM–156
    NOCNT OM–156
    OTRG OM–156
    RECS OM–156
    TOKEY OM–156
  BLGUT21 utility program OM–156
PARM field keyword (continued)
  BLGUT22 utility program
    RECS OM–163
  BLGUT23B utility program
    RECS OM–173
  BLGUT23R utility program
    CLUST OM–184
    NAME OM–184
    RESEQ OM–184
    SESS OM–184
  BLGUT3 utility program
    NAME OM–69
    SESS OM–69
    TYPE OM–69
  BLGUT4 utility program
    %FULL OM–76
    NAME OM–76
    RECS OM–76
    SESS OM–76
  BLGUT7 utility program
    NTRG OM–106
    OTRG OM–106
  BLGUT9 utility program
    NAME OM–124
    PIDPWORD OM–124
    REUSE OM–123, OM–125
    SESS OM–124
    UNIQUE OM–124
  BLGUTR utility program
    NAME OM–57
    SESS OM–57
  partitioned data set (PDS) PLAN–24, PLAN–200
  partitioned data set, used with RFTs REP–136
  partitioned data sets, allocating for use with REXX Web
    connector for MVS WIG–32
  partitioning databases PAG–203
  partitions, specifying ID of database PLAN–222
  passed/failed record count user exit TSP–272
  password, data source information REP–28, REP–40
  Path Display Specification panel PCCM–266
  Pattern type field PMF–151
  pattern validation PMF–200
PDB (parameter data block)
  control chain API–225
  control PDB API–152
  description API–218
  error code chain API–236
  example API–223
  field explanation API–219
  field list API–218
  in flow of HLAPI application API–10
  input chain API–234
  input PDB API–152
  introduction API–10
  message and error PDB API–152
  messages chain API–235
  output chain API–235
  output PDB API–152
  parameter data definition API–225
  purpose API–218
  reserved symbolic names API–224
PDB data structure
  allocating CLIENT–274
  control CLIENT–210
  initializing CLIENT–274
  overview CLIENT–188, CLIENT–272
PDF
  invocation macro PAG–13
  LRECL PAG–14
  using as editor PAG–13
PDF editor PLAN–6
PDS, member OM–82
PDS, partitioned data set OM–91
pending change status PCCM–65
People icon, Search DESK–72
people records PAG–63, REP–357
people records
  creating PAG–63
  deleting PAG–72
  searching PAG–68
people registration DESK–64
PERFM keyword DIAG–57
performance consideration
  client transactions PLAN–69
  COGENQ parameter PLAN–66
  COGNIZE parameter PLAN–66
  DASD PLAN–59
  data sharing PLAN–68
  DBCS, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–46
  I/O time PLAN–57
  LSR PLAN–77, PLAN–78
  memory requirements PLAN–65
  multiple BLX-SPs PLAN–67
  multiple clusters PLAN–67, PLAN–73
  NSR PLAN–77, PLAN–79, PLAN–80
  panel data sets PLAN–62, PLAN–198
  PMF PLAN–55
  processor PLAN–63
  recommendations PLAN–70
  RLS PLAN–60
  SDIDS and SDDS I/O PLAN–57
  sharing DASD
    shared databases PLAN–68
  sorting PLAN–61
  SRCHENQ and SRCHLIMIT parameters PLAN–68
  sysplex PLAN–73
  user’s address space PLAN–78
  VSAM buffers PLAN–72
performance considerations CLIENT–17
performance considerations of RFTs REP–143
performance problem
  definition DIAG–33
  diagnostic process DIAG–80
  PERFm keyword DIAG–57
performing a quick problem search IF–95
performing a quick search USER–172, USER–194
performing CHECK IN PAG–224
performing DBCLEANUP PAG–222
performing TSD Cleanup PAG–227
periodic change status report PCCM–321
periodic problem status report PCCM–318
permanent columns USER–257
permanent profile changes USER–48
PF keys PLAN–189, PLAN–210, USER–31
PF keys, setting PMF–80
phone number, program administrator’s PAG–443, USER–265
physical database expansion OM–46
physical lines
  scrolling USER–254
PIAT (program interface argument table)
  example API–140
  field explanation API–140
  field list API–139
  in flow of LLAPI application API–7
  use API–139
PICA (program interface communications area)
  field explanation API–104
  field list API–101
  in flow of LLAPI application API–6
  introduction API–6
  use API–101
PICACLNS
  create record (T109) API–95
  change record approval (T112) API–99
  check in record (T008) API–38
  check out record (T104) API–48
  delete record (T110) API–97
  obtain external record ID (T003) API–32
  PICA field API–104
  record inquiry (T107) API–89
  retrieve record (T100) API–62
  start user TSP (T111) API–54
  update record (T105) API–83
PICADDFMT
  create record (T102) API–70, API–71, API–81
  PICA field API–111
  record inquiry (T107) API–85, API–90
  retrieve record (T100) API–62
  update record (T105) API–83
PICADSSEP
  create record (T102) API–70, API–71, API–81
  PICA field API–111
  record inquiry (T107) API–85, API–90
  retrieve record (T100) API–62
  update record (T105) API–83
PICAUSRN
  add record relation (T109) API–95
  change record approval (T112) API–99
  check in record (T008) API–38
  check out record (T104) API–48
  create record (T102) API–70, API–71
  delete record (T110) API–97
  obtain external record ID (T003) API–32
  PICA field API–104
  record inquiry (T107) API–89
  retrieve record (T100) API–61
  start user TSP (T111) API–53
  update record (T105) API–83
PIDT
  NetView AutoBridge GITA–82, GITA–139, GITA–152,
  GITA–179
  Problem Service GITA–293, GITA–294
PIDT (program interface data table) and table build utility API–115
dynamic API–116
error codes API–123
example API–131
field explanation API–120
field list API–114
in flow of LLAPI application API–7
introduction API–7
LLAPI transaction T006 API–35
model API–116
reasons for defining your own API–115
record type and function tables API–299
use API–114
PIDT error codes, PIDTCODE API–123
PIDTCGMX API–130
PIDTCODE API–123
PIDTCSVL API–130
PIHT (program interface history table)
example API–135
field explanation API–133
field list API–132
in flow of LLAPI application API–7
introduction API–7
use API–132
PIPT
NetView AutoBridge GITA–139, GITA–152
Problem Service GITA–293, GITA–294
PIPT (program interface pattern table)
example API–138
field explanation API–137
field list API–136
in flow of LLAPI application API–7
introduction API–7
LLAPI transaction T004 API–33
LLAPI transaction T005 API–34
response data validation API–136
use API–136
PIRT (program interface results table)
example API–143
field explanation API–142
field list API–141
in flow of LLAPI application API–7
inquiry result table API–141
introduction API–7
LLAPI transaction T007 API–36
use API–141
PL/I, writing user exit routine TSP–194
PL/I language, using HLAPI sample program in API–368
place compiled information
in log data set OM–37
in trace data set
TL command OM–37
placeholder OM–23
placeholder
defining PLAN–303
guidelines for using PLAN–77, PLAN–82
monitoring PLAN–83
storage required PLAN–86, PLAN–87
planning
change management PCCM–47
configuration management PCCM–78
NetView AutoBridge GITA–137, GITA–139, GITA–231
NetView AutoBridge filter table worksheet GITA–235
NetView AutoBridge initialization table worksheet
GITA–231
NetView AutoBridge mapping table worksheet GITA–234
NetView AutoBridge process table worksheet GITA–233
problem management PCCM–11
problem record fields PCCM–11
Problem Service GITA–261, GITA–267
planning and installing Tivoli Information Management for
z/OS PLAN–1
planning changes to RFT REP–135
planning consideration examples PMF–19
planning questions PMF–19
planning Version 7.1 PLAN–1
platforms supported, ODBC driver REP–25
plus sign (+)
on messages PMF–174
on model panel PMF–169
PMF DIAG–61, DIAG–64, DIAG–66
PMF
administrator PLAN–99
block line commands PMF–92
copying panels PLAN–198
database interface DIAG–68
description PLAN–55
effect on performance PLAN–55
incorrect dialog panel DIAG–32
migrating panel
automatic PLAN–56
modifying BLG00030 DIAG–72
modifying date format on panel PLAN–236
modifying time-of-day format on panel PLAN–249
modifying write panel data set (WPANLDS) PLAN–24
overview PMF–1
panel cross-reference report DIAG–71
panel display DIAG–22
panel flow, initial PMF–95
panel functions, with panel list PMF–215
panel list DIAG–67
PMF panel list DIAG–66
removing control line PLAN–196
report DIAG–66
report
authority for PMF–227
Cross-Reference report PMF–233
destination PMF–227
identifying panels that require change PMF–20
introduction PMF–2
p-word list PMF–233
P-Word XREF PMF–235
Panel Content (Panel Print) PMF–230
Panel Summary PMF–237
predefined variable (continued)
read/write variables REP–374
preferences, setting DESK–28
preferences, specifying date and time zone PLAN–230
prefix
keywords REP–149
prefix argument table API–139
prefix word
list report PMF–232
XREF report PMF–235
prefix word, structured search DIAG–54
prefix word, use in PIDT API–115
prefixes
indexes, list of REP–319
prefixes, panel name IF–175
PRELOAD_TRAN_PROC, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–16
preparing to start USER–35
prerequisites PCCM–6
prerequisites, ODBC driver REP–25
prerequisites for REXX Web connector
MVS WIG–7
OS/2 WIG–76
OS/390 UNIX System Services WIG–68
preserving the audit trail for freeform text USER–158
previewing application hierarchies DESK–152
PREVIOUS command USER–131, USER–227
previous-period processing
code REP–296
example REP–292
PUT statements REP–291
previous-period totals, code for REP–297
primary allocation field PAG–245
primary allocation field
LOGSAVE record PAG–245, PAG–248
primary control panel for Tivoli Information Management for
z/OS functions PMF–394
Primary Options Menu PCCM–16
primary options menu
current, with a new panel set PMF–212
new, for a new panel set PMF–211
Primary Options Menu
choose an option USER–37
for Management Application USER–37
for System Application USER–38
Management application TSP–9
record types you get USER–193
return to USER–30
Primary Options Menu, System Application PAG–222
primary options menu selections
descriptions IF–169
entering information IF–169
fields
a path starting at IF–169
approve/reject change number IF–169
assigning record numbers IF–170
by NetView resource name IF–170
bypass proprietary statement IF–170
change applications IF–170
change my privilege class IF–170
changes for my approval IF–170
changes for my review IF–170
primary options menu selections (continued)

fields (continued)
- changes for today IF–170
- changes to be implemented by me IF–171
- close record number IF–171
- completed changes (by date) IF–171
- components by generic type IF–170
- components by location IF–170
- components by status IF–170
- configuration diagram data IF–171
- create a report IF–171
- devices connected to a component IF–171
- display record numbers IF–171
- down components IF–171
- enter a configuration data IF–171
- enter a problem record IF–171
- enter a record IF–171
- enter change requests IF–171
- enter person records IF–171
- initialize my profile IF–172
- list my available privilege classes IF–172
- load privilege class records IF–172
- lock record for approval IF–172
- open/approved changes IF–172
- open problems (any severity) IF–172
- open problems (severity 1 or 2) IF–172
- open problems tracked by me IF–172
- print record number IF–173
- problem by NetView resource type IF–172
- problem history by component/application name IF–172
- problem records with no configuration data IF–172
- problems assigned to me IF–172
- problems assigned to my department IF–172
- problems by assignee department IF–173
- problems by assignee name IF–173
- problems by circuit number IF–173
- problems by location IF–173
- problems by NetView resource name IF–173
- problems by status IF–173
- problems by type IF–173
- quick change search IF–173
- quick configuration search IF–173
- quick problem search IF–174
- reassign record number IF–174
- recent changes IF–174
- resolve record number IF–174
- scheduled changes IF–174
- search IF–174
- status and available commands IF–174
- update privilege class IF–174
- update record number IF–174
- update users to notify IF–174
- panel selections IF–169
- privilege classes IF–169
- primary window, illustration PAG–80
- PRINT command USER–106, USER–131
- PRINT control line
  - description TSP–148
  - example TSP–148
  - processing TSP–150
  - return code table TSP–151
  - specification panel description TSP–149
  - TSCA field usage TSP–152
  - usage in testing TSP–251
  - usage note TSP–150
- print data set, defining TSP–150
- Print Data Set Destination Entry panel, BLG0P420 USER–61
- PRINT line command PMF–92
- Print Output Destination panel, BLG0P401 USER–60
- print output destination specification USER–259
- PRINT program-generated test PMF–189
- printer PLAN–89, PLAN–201
- printing
  - changing defaults USER–60
  - current panel TSP–148
  - defining destination REP–251
  - defining print data set TSP–150
  - from Search Results List USER–96
  - graphics reports
    - software requirements PLAN–93
  - message TSP–148
  - Messages DIAG–16
  - output destination PLAN–201, USER–60
  - panel information PMF–227
  - PMF reports PMF–227
  - PRINT command USER–131
  - record contents DIAG–23
  - records USER–58
  - records
    - from the Primary Options Menu USER–58
    - from the Search Results List USER–96
  - reports from search results USER–185
  - reports with DBCS characters PLAN–89
  - search argument DIAG–23
  - TSCA field TSP–148
  - use of P line command USER–153, USER–178
  - using a VTAM-attached printer PLAN–201
  - using remote printers PLAN–201
- VIEW INTERNALS results DIAG–23
- priority of problem PCCM–9
- priority update user exit TSP–279
- privilege class PCCM–2, REP–44
- privilege class
  - assigning authorities PAG–24
  - assigning authorities by task PAG–24
  - assigning records IF–170
  - assignment authority PAG–21
  - available authorities IF–17
  - available to you IF–172
  - building IF–25
  - change controller IF–18
  - changing USER–49
  - changing to another IF–170
  - choosing USER–49
  - class descriptions IF–17
  - close authority PAG–21
  - configuration controller IF–19
privilege class *(continued)*
creation PAG–44
defining PAG–15
defining an individual class PAG–27
defining group PAG–44
definition IF–14
delete authority PAG–20
deleting PAG–61
deleting a member PAG–58
determining all PAG–51
dictionary update authority PAG–22
display authority PAG–20
displaying PAG–55
entry authority PAG–20
establishing IF–14
examples of creating privilege class PAG–27
field level authorities PAG–21
function level authority PAG–20
group class PAG–17
group privilege class contact PAG–17
help desk IF–17
individual class PAG–16
loading records IF–172
master class PAG–16
NetView IF–18
not authorized message USER–53, USER–93
operations manager IF–19
PMF authorities PAG–22
prerequisites IF–25
primary options menus IF–169
Privilege Class List panel, BLG1TPCL USER–52
problem controller IF–18
record ownership PAG–26
responsibilities IF–17
selected message USER–49, USER–52
selecting
  change controller IF–101
  configuration controller IF–119
  operations manager IF–135
  problem controller IF–67
  support personnel IF–82
structure PAG–16
structure example PAG–18
support personnel IF–18
system administrator IF–17
transfer-to field PAG–17
types of authority PAG–19
update authority PAG–20
updating IF–174

PRIVILEGE_CLASS *(continued)*
  update record (HL09) API–188
privilege class, increasing number of users PMF–357
privilege class, specifying PLAN–205
privilege-class authorization, s-word PMF–196
privilege class record
  identifier
    prefix RNID OM–70
parent-child relationship OM–71
privilege class records REP–320
privilege class records
  migrating PLAN–111
privilege class report, table by field PCCM–328
Privilege Class Text Entry panel PAG–42
problem
  analysis PCCM–12
  assigned to department IF–172
  assigned to me IF–172
  automatic notification at different stages IF–12
  calculating durations IF–12
  changes of status IF–13
  close data, adding PCCM–37
  close entry panel PCCM–38
  contact with reporter IF–13
  control process PCCM–8
  creating reports IF–12
  definition IF–1
  entering automatically IF–11
  entering manually IF–11
  entering records IF–171
  hardware IF–11
  identity entry panel PCCM–20
  inquiry summary panel PCCM–281
  listed by
    assignee department IF–173
    assignee name IF–173
    circuit number IF–173
    location IF–173
    NetView resource name IF–173
    status IF–173
    type IF–173
  logging PCCM–13
  management IF–11
  NetView resource IF–170
  notification messages IF–165
  priority codes PCCM–10
  problem tracking PCCM–12
  quick search IF–95, IF–174
  record field planning PCCM–11
  records without configuration data IF–172
  reporter data, updating PCCM–27
  reporter data inquiry panel PCCM–280
  reporter entry panel, example PCCM–16
  reporting IF–13, PCCM–14
  reports IF–147
  reports panel PCCM–318
  resolution data, entering PCCM–33
  resolution data inquiry panel PCCM–281
  resolution data panel PCCM–34
  search criteria argument table PCCM–292
  searching PCCM–13

Master Index
problem (continued)
searching for IF–12
severity codes PCCM–10
software IF–11
status codes
CL (CLOSED-INVALID) IF–161
CP (CLOSED-INFORMATIONAL) IF–162
CR (CLOSED) IF–162
OA (ASSIGNED) IF–162
OF (FIXED) IF–162
OL (ASSIGNED) IF–162
OP (PENDING) IF–162
OQ (OPEN) IF–162
OR (REJECTED) IF–162
OS (SUSPENDED) IF–162
OW (ACCEPTED) IF–162
status data, updating PCCM–28, PCCM–36
status entry panel PCCM–19
summary list IF–172
summary panel PCCM–18
supplemental entry panel PCCM–23
symptom data panel PCCM–20
synopsis data, entering PCCM–23
synopsis entry panel PCCM–24
tracking IF–161
tracking IF–12
tracking open IF–172
types of IF–11
updating PCCM–27
problem, change, and configuration storage requirement
PLAN–85
Problem Authority panel PAG–38
problem controller tasks
accessing the Integration Facility IF–70
additional primary options IF–79
and privilege classes IF–18
closing a problem IF–77
getting started IF–67
initializing profile data definition defaults IF–71
notification problem IF–77
resolving a problem IF–79
selecting the Integration Facility IF–71
selecting your privilege class IF–67
summary IF–67
problem diagnosis procedure DIAG–1
problem diagnostic aid DIAG–15
problem diagnostic aid
access validation (authorization) DIAG–65
dialog-processing message DIAG–62
dictionary display DIAG–75
incorrect panel appears DIAG–76
looping DIAG–65
missing data, SDIDS or database record DIAG–68
missing data on table panel display DIAG–76
panel-flow-processing message DIAG–63
panel-validation problem DIAG–73
program with PMF report output DIAG–74
program exit DIAG–70
program exit unable to locate s-word DIAG–67
record access DIAG–71
validation message DIAG–61
problem escalation PAG–111, PCCM–5
problem escalation
escalation command template PAG–495
overview PAG–484
problem escalation TSPs PAG–486
problem information, gathering DIAG–53
problem management
adding close data PCCM–37
adding resolution data PCCM–33
assignee report PCCM–319
calendar report PCCM–319
closing problems PCCM–33
collecting data PCCM–8
data requirements PCCM–8
detail display PCCM–247
displaying record PCCM–245
entering status data PCCM–18
entering supplemental data PCCM–22
entering symptom data PCCM–19
entering synopsis data PCCM–23
functions PCCM–7
guidelines PCCM–11
history display PCCM–246
implementation PCCM–11
interested class display PCCM–248
periodic status report PCCM–318
planning PCCM–11
prerequisites PCCM–6
process PCCM–7
quick search PCCM–279
reporting a problem PCCM–15
reports PCCM–318
reports, table by field PCCM–328
searching records PCCM–279
structured search PCCM–283
system description PCCM–7
system scope PCCM–7
text display PCCM–247
updating record PCCM–27
updating reporter data PCCM–27
updating status data PCCM–28, PCCM–36
Problem Management, Tivoli PLAN–31
problem record
description, example REP–300
panel fields REP–323
problem registration DESK–47
problem resolution, improving PAG–157
Problem Service PLAN–30
Problem Service
Application Development Environment (ADE) exceptions
GITA–305
Application Development Environment (ADE) exceptions
dependent on examples GITA–306
ExInfoGateway GITA–305
automated operations GITA–256
BLGUT8 utility GITA–294
coding examples GITA–300
coding examples
checkin GITA–300
checkout GITA–301
delete GITA–301
Problem Service (continued)
coding examples (continued)
  ping GITA–301
  propagate GITA–302
  retrieve GITA–302
  search GITA–303
  shutdown GITA–303
  transfer GITA–304
  update GITA–304
configuration file blmygc.cfg GITA–269
configuration process GITA–269
control operations GITA–256
control operations
  pinging for status GITA–256
  reverse assignment automated operation GITA–257
  reverse assignment monitor operation GITA–258
  shutting down GITA–256
daemon GITA–307
data mapping GITA–259, GITA–281
deleting a record GITA–254
hardware requirements GITA–262
HLAPI client GITA–261
HLAPI data views GITA–268, GITA–293
HLAPI PDBs GITA–268
HLAPI transactions GITA–267
identifying record fields GITA–268
installation GITA–261, GITA–262
interface definition language GITA–300
locking a record GITA–253
logging GITA–297
operations available GITA–252
overview GITA–251
PIDTs GITA–293
PIPTs GITA–293
planning GITA–261, GITA–267
prefix word (p-word) index GITA–268
propagating a record GITA–254
record deleting GITA–254
record locking GITA–253
record propagating GITA–254
record retrieving GITA–254
record searching GITA–255
record transferring GITA–255
record unlocking GITA–253
record updating GITA–256
retrieving a record GITA–254
sample applications GITA–299
searching for a record GITA–255
services file GITA–295
sessions GITA–251
software requirements GITA–262
starting GITA–297
stopping GITA–297
structured word (s-word) index GITA–268
transferring a record GITA–255
unlocking a record GITA–253
updating a record GITA–256
user exits GITA–309
Problem Service HLAPI PDBs GITA–268
Problem Solution Data icon DESK–66
Problem Summary Display panel PCCM–245
problem symptom DIAG–15
PROBLEM text index PAG–169
problems
  determining, example REP–302
problems, solving PMF–383
problems and changes IF–11
Problems icon, Search DESK–71
PROC, Webserver start-up DESK–167
procedure
  deleting SDDS record, sample job stream (MVS) DIAG–49
  resolving Tivoli Information Management for z/OS problem
  DIAG–37
procedure, BLX-SP PLAN–146
procedure, ODBC driver usage REP–37
PROCESS control line
description TSP–152
example TSP–152
processing TSP–154
return code table TSP–156
sending response TSP–152
specification panel description TSP–153
table panel restriction TSP–154
TSCA field usage TSP–157
usage note TSP–154
process guidelines
  change management PCCM–47
  configuration management PCCM–84
  problem management PCCM–11
process icons DESK–23, DESK–135
process panel, record API–361
processing
  RFT REP–133
  time for an RFT REP–144
processing message problem diagnostic process DIAG–62
processing mode
  HLAPI/CICS, synchronous CLIENT–187
  HLAPI/UNIX
    asynchronous CLIENT–268
    synchronous CLIENT–267
processing NetView Bridge Adapter input PDB, response
validation GITA–15
producing reports USER–247
product name USER–38
product options, expanding a database OM–46
profile
  database CLIENT–251, CLIENT–255, CLIENT–259
  system CLIENT–251, CLIENT–259
profile, user-defined variables PMF–207
PROFILE command USER–106, USER–133
PROFILE command
  when changing an SRC PAG–155
profile compatibility USER–40
profile data definition defaults
  change controller IF–105
  configuration controller IF–123
  help desk operator IF–47
  initializing IF–172
  operations manager IF–139
  problem controller IF–71
  support personnel IF–85
  system administrator IF–23

Master Index
add fields PAG–4
BLGPVARS panel PAG–4
changing fields PAG–3
database CLIENT–97, CLIENT–155
database profile example CLIENT–100, CLIENT–158
defining a default PAG–2
defining fields PAG–4
defining variables PAG–4
deleting field PAG–3
exercise USER–41
important notes USER–49
ISPF PLAN–187, PLAN–210
permanent profile end USER–48
RACF PLAN–193
resetting profile USER–48
saving profile changes USER–47
taxonomy CLIENT–95, CLIENT–153
system CLIENT–96, CLIENT–154, CLIENT–252,
CLIENT–304
system profile example CLIENT–97, CLIENT–155,
CLIENT–255, CLIENT–307
temporary profile end USER–48
two types CLIENT–95, CLIENT–153
user PLAN–253
program administrator
creating training records PAG–435
name PAG–443, USER–265
phone number PAG–443, USER–265
program application selecting USER–38
Program Call Service Request Trace point (1) OM–41
program calls to the BLX-SP PMF–5
Program Control Facility II PLAN–22
program exit
common PMF–410
common
Add Approval PMF–508
Add Current Priority PMF–512
Add Data to a Record PMF–430
Add Disapproval (REJECT) PMF–508
Add Privilege Class PMF–507
Assign Owning Partition PMF–503
Assisted-Entry Panel Copy PMF–502
Build Freeform Text PMF–425
Change Transfer-to Class to Owning PMF–420
Check Data for DBCS Characters PMF–446
Check Data for Embedded Shift Out or Shift In
Characters PMF–445
Child Record Build PMF–436, PMF–506
Copy Without Specified Fields PMF–421
program exit (continued)
common (continued)
Database Cleanup PMF–440
Date/Time Addition PMF–456
Date/Time Subtraction PMF–486
Define Global Partition Name PMF–502
Define Partition Prefix PMF–502
Delete A Record PMF–423
Delete Contiguous Shift Out/Shift In Pairs PMF–443
Delete Interested Privilege Class PMF–507
Delete Parent and Child PMF–507
Delete Parent and Child Records PMF–438
Delete Record Fields PMF–436
Display All Connections PMF–510
Display Down Components PMF–512
Display Glossary Keyword PMF–416
Display History Data PMF–417
Display Paths between Components PMF–511
Display Privilege Classes PMF–416
Display Related Records PMF–510
Display Up Components PMF–509
Extended Data Copy PMF–497
File Parent Record PMF–506
File Parent Records PMF–438
Get Early RNID PMF–455
Initialize Data Attribute Record PMF–502
Initialize Environment PMF–410
Initialize Profile Dialog PMF–422
Initialize Record Utilities PMF–424
Insert Profile Default Database ID PMF–414
Insert Responses Into Reply Buffer PMF–418
Invoke Record Function Processor PMF–415
Invoke Record Utility PMF–428
List Processor PMF–446
Modify Partition Search PMF–504
Related Record Check PMF–433
Replace Contiguous Shift Out/Shift In Pairs with Blanks
PMF–444
Reset Approver Class PMF–506
Set Up for Parent/Child Copy PMF–437, PMF–505
Time, Date, User ID in Freeform Text PMF–427
Translating DBCS ward 42 to SBCS PMF–444
Translating SBCS to DBCS ward 42 PMF–445
TSP ISPEXEC Function PMF–456
TSP MOVEV AR Function PMF–456
Validate Child Name PMF–439, PMF–506
Validate Date PMF–410
Validate Record ID PMF–412
Validate Time PMF–411
Verify Data Set Name PMF–429
Verify Hardware Model Record PMF–518
Verify Hardware or Software Record PMF–517
Verify Hardware Record PMF–516
Verify Multiple Delete PMF–424
Verify Record Ownership PMF–432
Verify Record Type PMF–413
Verify Software PMF–515
Verify Software Model Record PMF–518
Verify Update Authority for Transfer-to Class PMF–427
details of operation, and requirements PMF–407
general discussion PMF–66
program exit (continued)
interface PMF–66
requirements for using PMF–407
specific PMF–410
specific
Add Authority PMF–422
Add Up Connection PMF–520
Append to SRC PMF–421
Change SRC PMF–416
Check In Record Administration PMF–440
Check Migration Environment PMF–520
Check Model Features PMF–519
Check Panel Data Set PMF–513
Check Referred Features PMF–519
CONTROL Command PMF–515
Convert Watermarks for Data Model Records PMF–520
Create Search Index PMF–520
Delete Search Index PMF–520
Dictionary Update and Display PMF–514
Direct Model Copy PMF–517
Display Connection Record List PMF–520
Display PMF Summary PMF–514
Display SRC Responses PMF–416
Feature Record List PMF–519
Freeform Text Search PMF–520
Glossary Selection Processor PMF–429
Initialize Generate PMF–415
Initialize Panel Update PMF–514
Initialize PMF–513
Initialize SRC Functions PMF–416
Invoke PMF Utilities PMF–514
Invoke Profile Services PMF–520
Load and Verify Report Module PMF–430
Locate PMF Section PMF–515
Maintain Model Link PMF–520
Model Component List PMF–517
Model Subcomponent Processor PMF–519
name PMF–440
Panel Externals Update PMF–515
Panel List Processor PMF–514
Panel Set Create PMF–516
Panel Test PMF–516
Print Record PMF–427
Product Set PMF–414
Rename Command Processor PMF–519
Rename/Swap Command Preprocessor PMF–519
Retrieve Words from Dictionary PMF–514
Set Approval Status for Current Change Request PMF–514
Set Field Type (assisted-entry) PMF–516
Set Field Type (control) PMF–516
Sort List Processor Rows in Ascending Order PMF–441
Sort List Processor Rows in Descending Order PMF–442
SRC Cleanup PMF–416
Test Data-Entry Field Type PMF–515
TSP ADDDATA Processor PMF–434
TSP BRANCH Function PMF–434
TSP CLEAR Function PMF–434
TSP FINDSDATA Function PMF–434
TSP FINDSJRNL Function PMF–434
TSP FLATTEN Function PMF–435
program exit (continued)
specific (continued)
TSP LINK Function PMF–434
TSP Message Function PMF–455
TSP PRINT Function PMF–436
TSP PROCESS Function Initialization PMF–434
TSP RETURN Function PMF–434
TSP SETFIELD Function PMF–455
TSP TESTFIELD Processor PMF–434
TSP TESTFLOW Processor PMF–434
TSP TRACE Function PMF–435
TSP UNFLATTEN Function PMF–435
TSP WORDFIX Function PMF–435
Update Change Record Approval Status PMF–512
Update Variable in ISPF Shared Pool PMF–441
Validate Data Model Records PMF–516, PMF–520
Validate Program Exit Name PMF–515
Validate Validation Pattern PMF–515
Verify Authority PMF–433
Verify Copy Authority PMF–433
Verify Data Set Characteristics PMF–429
Verify Ranges PMF–424
Verify Report Mode PMF–433
Verify RFT PMF–430
program exit, problem diagnostic process
does not perform function DIAG–67
not a valid call DIAG–67
program exits, Desktop DESK–91
program exits, text search PAG–191
program function keys, setting PMF–80
program-generated test PMF–188
program interface alias table API–7
program interface argument table API–7
program interface communications area API–6
program interface data table API–7
program interface history table API–7
program interface message block API–143
program interface pattern table API–7
program interface results table API–7
program name USER–38
Program Properties Table PLAN–143
program-to-program interface (PPI), NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–7
Program used field PMF–78
programming interface information
product-sensitive TSP–289
Programming Interface macros PLAN–357
progress indicator DESK–139
prompted display sequence, using PCCM–244
prompting sequence
backing up USER–30
cancelling USER–30
definition USER–37
ending USER–30
FIELD command PMF–83
resuming USER–30
starting USER–38
suspending USER–30
propagating a record
Problem Service GITA–254, GITA–302
properties
  buttons DESK–135
  data view records DESK–135
  sample application DESK–199
Proprietary Information Panel, BLG00002 USER–35
proprietary panel PLAN–6
proprietary statement field IF–170
PROTECT operand of FIELD command PMF–81
protocol CLIENT–2, CLIENT–228
provide additional VSAM resource definitions
  ADDVDEF command OM–3
provide values of session parameters TSP–284
prune offloaded recovery log data set, BLGUT23P utility
  program OM–177
PS/2 PLAN–90
PUBS keyword DIAG–57
pull-down menu USER–1, USER–3
purchase display panel PCCM–269
PURGE command USER–106, USER–112
purge function of Archiver PAG–337, PAG–341
purging records
  from the Primary Options Menu USER–73
  from the Search Results List USER–101
  use of D line command USER–153, USER–178
push button
  assisted-entry panel plus sign USER–11
  literal value USER–12
  selection number USER–11
  table panel line command USER–14
  table panel value USER–13
  using USER–10
PUT command statement
  format of data in REP–163
  keyword combinations not valid REP–202
  syntax REP–194
put TSCA data in control block user exit TSP–279
put variable data user exit TSP–279
PUTRDATA control line
  description TSP–245
  example TSP–246
  return code table TSP–246
  usage note TSP–246
putting data on an output line, example of REP–291

Q
QMAIL control line
  description TSP–158
  example TSP–159
  return code table TSP–159
  usage note TSP–159
query, changing SQL REP–41
QUERY_CACHE server command WIG–22
QUERY command
  non-sysplex example OM–24
  obtain information about data sets OM–21
  syntax OM–21
  sysplex example OM–25
QUERYRES control line
  description TSP–246
  example TSP–247
  usage note TSP–247
queues, notification message PAG–99
quick
  change search IF–173
  configuration search IF–173
  path IF–12
  problem search IF–174
QUICK program-generated test PMF–189
quick search
  and NOT logic USER–207
  and s-words USER–195
  change records PCCM–294
  configuration records PCCM–306
  creating argument USER–172
  description PCCM–277
  performing a USER–194
  problem records PCCM–279
  using USER–172
QUIT command IF–20, USER–106, USER–133

R
R line command PMF–93, USER–153
RACF CLIENT–32, WIG–17
RACF
  protecting panel data sets PLAN–199
  software requirements PLAN–92
  using with Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
    PLAN–43, PLAN–191, PLAN–193
RACF security implementation API–287
RAM PLAN–90
range search with position ignore USER–211
RBA, high used PLAN–72, PLAN–81
RBA (relative byte address)
  high allocated OM–23
RDMT PAG–291
RDR command
  example OM–31
  manage remote data resource OM–29
  syntax OM–29
read-only variables
  day-of-the-week variables REP–364
  description REP–363
  IF-command variables REP–372
  map-processing variables REP–373
  miscellaneous variables REP–373
  monthly date-range variables REP–367
  name-of-the-month variables REP–368
  search-count variables REP–371
  sort variables REP–371
  system date and time variables REP–363
  user-specified date-range variable REP–369
  weekday date-range variables REP–365
  weekly date-range variables REP–366
  yearly date-range variables REP–368
read panel data set OM–7
read panel data set
  access when using PMF PMF–8
defined PMF–2
defining PLAN–293
defining resource pools PLAN–76
description PLAN–22, PLAN–24
multiple
  creating PLAN–198
description PLAN–43
  loading PLAN–197
  order PLAN–24
  performance PLAN–198
  specified name OM–8
read/write variables REP–374
READDICT control line
description TSP–160
example TSP–160
return code table TSP–160
TSCA field usage TSP–160
usage note TSP–160
README file CLIENT–82
READSOCKET control line
description TSP–161
example TSP–161
return code table TSP–162
usage note TSP–161
REALLOC command
elemental OM–34
reallocate a VSAM data set OM–33
syntax OM–33
rearranging columns, searches DESK–76
reason code table API–301
reason code table
  HLAPI validation error (return code = 8) API–307
  list API–301
  LLAPI validation error (return code = 8) API–307
  return code = 0 API–302
  return code = 12 API–314
  return code = 16 API–337
  return code = 20 API–342
  return code = 4 API–302
  return code=8 API–304
  validation error API–304
reason codes
  NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–59
reassigning a problem IF–88
reassigning changes PCCM–61
reassigning responsibility for changes PCCM–59
rebuilding the SDIDS, BLGUT1 utility program OM–59
RECALL command IF–15, USER–106, USER–133
Receive, Automatic Log Save PAG–257
receive filter data field PAG–246
receive filter data field
  LOGSAVE record PAG–246
receive filter prefix field PAG–246
receive filter prefix field
  LOGSAVE record PAG–246
receiving automatic notification IF–12
RECFM parameter TSP–150, TSP–187
recognizing duplicate problems PCCM–13
recommendations for using PMF PMF–23
record
  access, problem diagnostic process DIAG–71
  assigning to privilege classes IF–170
  change notification messages IF–166
  child IF–14
  close IF–171
  configuration IF–124
  connecting configuration IF–128
  database DIAG–19, DIAG–21
  display number IF–171
dummy IF–124
enqueue DIAG–12
entering person IF–171
entering problem IF–171
identifier
  prefix RNID OM–70
length
  average and maximum OM–155
load privilege class IF–172
locking for approval IF–172
panel fields REP–319
print number IF–173
problem notification messages IF–165
reassign number IF–174
resolve number IF–174
update number IF–174
without configuration data IF–172
record level sharing (RLS) PLAN–40
record display control panel PMF–394
record file processing
  HLAPI API–148
  LLAPI API–20
  record file processing API–283
record history, how to view DESK–79
record ID PMF–145
record ID (early assign) PMF–455
record inquiry
  date consideration API–85
  HLAPI (HL11) API–194
  LLAPI (T107) API–84
record level sharing (RLS) PLAN–151
record link, subcomponent and component PCCM–118
record link relationship, model records PCCM–136
record ownership PCCM–2
record process panel API–361
record processing PMF–394
record types, configuration management PCCM–80
Record Utilities panel
  change record PCCM–255
  configuration record PCCM–258
records
  assigning IDs PAG–443, USER–266
cancel delete USER–75
copying USER–62, USER–98
create USER–77
create alias record PAG–141
data attribute REP–18
data view REP–18
records (continued)
deleing USER–73, USER–101
displaying USER–54, USER–96
filing USER–80
identifiers PAG–443, USER–156, USER–266
line commands, using USER–178
linking USER–155
local delete procedure PAG–445, USER–268
local numbering procedure PAG–444, USER–266
numbering PAG–443, USER–266
ownership, assuming with privilege class PAG–17
ownership for security PAG–26
parent/child relationships USER–155
Primary Options Menu to start search on USER–193
printing USER–58, USER–96
printing from Search Results List USER–193
record types USER–193
sample USER–54, USER–96
saved message USER–80
saving USER–80
training USER–54, USER–96
training records, creating PAG–435
transfer-to field PAG–17
uncognized OM–153
updating USER–67, USER–99
verify delete USER–75
viewing sequentially USER–227
working with USER–53, USER–93
recovering a damaged database OM–73, OM–75
recovery, database DIAG–44
recovery user exit TSP–277
RECURDAT program-generated test PMF–189
reducing data-entry IF–12
REFER storage class PCCM–140
refreshing Toolkit hierarchy DESK–138
region size, BLX-SP PLAN–86
register content, user exit routine TSP–195
registering
  calls DESK–41
  people DESK–64
  problems DESK–47
rejected change status PCCM–65
rejecting changes IF–110
related fields
  definition PLAN–256
  processing of PLAN–257
  searching PLAN–257
related pairs (date and time) PLAN–255
Related Record List panel
  change activities PCCM–253
  configuration records PCCM–260
  model example PCCM–140
relational data mapping tables
  BLGUT8 PAG–291
  building PAG–291
  listing PAG–300
  sample output PAG–297
  table build utility PAG–291
relationship among data sets, panels, and database PMF–7
relationship of SDDS to SDIDS PMF–7
RELEASERRES control line
  description TSP–247
  example TSP–248
  return code table TSP–248
  usage note TSP–248
reloading new panel data set, BLGUT6 utility program
OM–163
remote data resource PLAN–30
remote data resources PAG–335, TSP–241
remote data resources
  CLOSERRES control line TSP–241
  GETRDATA control line TSP–242
  OPENRRES control line TSP–244
  PUTRDATA control line TSP–245
  QUERYRRES control line TSP–246
  RELEASERRES control line TSP–247
  SETRRES control line TSP–248
remote data resources, managing OM–29
remote environment server REP–25
Remote Environment Server PLAN–33
removing
  authorization from panel or field PMF–356
  from a table panel PMF–304
  selection and adding it to another panel PMF–337
  selection from a help panel PMF–347
  validation pattern (assisted-entry panel) PMF–284
removing HLA/UNIX options CLIENT–248
RENAME command PCCM–211
Rename Component Dialog panel PCCM–212
renaming configuration record PCCM–211
renaming Toolkit text labels DESK–137
rental/lease display panel PCCM–270
repeat FIND USER–118
REPEAT line command PMF–92
repeating endlessly, code DIAG–56
Replace previous reply
  entire dialog PMF–58
  general discussion of PMF–57
  rules for using PMF–58
replaceable field response
  definition API–24
  exception API–24
replacing a dialog PMF–58
replacing shipped records PLAN–224
REPLIST control line
  description TSP–162
  example TSP–164
  return code table TSP–164
  usage note TSP–164
report
  approver detail PCCM–322
  approver summary PCCM–321
  assignee, for problem management PCCM–319
  batch PCCM–315
  calendar, for change management PCCM–321
  calendar, for problem management PCCM–319
  change and activity schedule PCCM–322
  change management PCCM–320
  changes with related activities PCCM–322
  components with related features PCCM–324
  components with specified features PCCM–325
report (continued)
configuration diagram
- compressed format PCCM–242
- hierarchical format PCCM–240
- table format PCCM–242
configuration management PCCM–323
data center, table by fields PCCM–341
database DIAG–19
displaying and printing graphics
- hardware requirements PLAN–89
- software requirements PLAN–93
effect of search operator substitutions PLAN–46
entry panel PCCM–317
field tables PCCM–327
for abnormal results DIAG–19
generation through a workstation application using ODBC
- PLAN–37
hardware configuration map PCCM–324
hardware financial, table by field PCCM–339
inventory by location PCCM–324
locking the SDDS PLAN–139
output destination PCCM–315, PLAN–201
output incorrect, problem diagnostic process DIAG–68
output listings PLAN–24
periodic status, for change management PCCM–321
periodic status, for problem management PCCM–318
printing with DBCS characters PLAN–89
problem management PCCM–318
processing PLAN–24
requesting PCCM–316
service, table by field PCCM–341
Service Level Reporter PLAN–39
setting up PCCM–315
software configuration map PCCM–325
system, table by field PCCM–341
text not in report, problem diagnostic process DIAG–68
report, output format DIAG–20
REPORT command PCCM–235, PCCM–315, USER–106,
- USER–135
REPORT command
- when changing an SRC PAG–155
REPORT command, defining destination REP–251
REPORT command, incorrect results, problem diagnostic
- process DIAG–68
Report Control Defaults panel PCCM–229
report data sets
- writing data REP–167
- writing headings REP–173
Report Entry panel PCCM–236
report exit routine
- CALL command exit REP–231, REP–235
- controlling REP–232
- data output exit REP–231, REP–233
- introduction REP–231
- predefined CALL command exits REP–237
- service function REP–232
- service functions REP–243
- types REP–231
report exit routines
- introduction REP–134
report format, ODBC driver REP–41
Report Format Facility PLAN–128
Report Format Facility
- introduction REP–131
- uses REP–131
report format table (RFT)
- data set PMF–8
- listed with sensitive fields PMF–398
- missing or truncated constant data DIAG–20
- modifying PLAN–200
- print record PLAN–24
report format table data set (RFTDS)
- defining PLAN–200
- description PLAN–22, PLAN–24
- HLAPI API–150
- LLAPI API–23
- multiple PLAN–200, PLAN–208
Report Format Tables (RFTs) IF–147, IF–151
report-impact field PMF–398
report output, problem with PMF diagnostic process DIAG–74
report output destination specification USER–260
report processing, modifying
- adding a new report selection PMF–369
- adding panel for user-supplied data PMF–370
Reporter Name panel PCCM–301
reporting a problem PCCM–15
reporting problem data PCCM–14
reporting problem to Tivoli DIAG–58
reporting problems IF–50
reports
- alternate methods of running REP–255
  - change
    - overview IF–14
    - panel flow IF–152
    - panel selections IF–158
    - configuration IF–159
    - creating IF–147, IF–171
    - defining output destination REP–251
description
  - change panel selections IF–158
  - configuration and person IF–159
  - problem panel selections IF–151
  - developing IF–12, IF–14
  - facility IF–2, IF–12, IF–14
  - function IF–12, IF–14
  - Integration Facility IF–147
name
  - change IF–158
  - configuration and person IF–159
  - problem IF–151
  - person IF–159
PMF report, analyzing problems DIAG–33
problem
- overview IF–12
- panel flow IF–147
- panel selections IF–151
selection number
- on change panel IF–158
- on configuration and person IF–159
- on problem panel IF–151
standard IF–151, REP–261
tailoring IF–12, IF–14
reserved symbolic PDB names API–224
RESET operand, TABLE command USER–145
reset profile and end USER–48
resetting approval status PCCM–67
resetting data DESK–35
resolution data PAG–159
resolving problem
element DIAG–2
procedures DIAG–37
SDDS record deletion, sample job stream (MVS) DIAG–49
search problem database DIAG–37
using IDCAMS DIAG–39
using search facility DIAG–37
using VIEW INTERNALS DIAG–40
resolving problems
problem controller IF–79
support personnel IF–91
resource definition member, VSAM OM–16
resource definition online (RDO) CLIENT–196
resource name, enqueue PLAN–351
resource name, enqueue
BLGDICTN DIAG–13
BLGPMFPU DIAG–13
BLGRNID DIAG–12
BLGSEQN DIAG–13
BLGVCGZR DIAG–13
BLXCAS DIAG–11
BLXDASDS DIAG–12
resource pool
changing for SDIDS key length PLAN–118
connecting to data set PLAN–303
guidelines for defining PLAN–76
sharing PLAN–76
sharing restrictions PLAN–76
response chain, immediate
adding an IRC to an SRC USER–250
adding an IRC to EXECUTE USER–250
creating USER–235
double commas USER–238
entering commands USER–238
errors during processing USER–239
example USER–236
null response USER–238
skipping a panel USER–238
too big for command line USER–239
using semicolon USER–238
response data validation API–16
response field validation error codes, HLAPI API–235
response processing PMF–44, PMF–47, PMF–50
Response required field PMF–109
Response Type panel TSP–30
restoring HLAPI/2 CLIENT–91
restoring HLAPI/2
from a LAN CLIENT–92
from the HLAPI/2 installation CD-ROM CLIENT–91
restore database from log data set
BLGUT3 utility program OM–69
restore the SDDS, BLGUT23R utility program OM–183
restrictions
control statements OM–51
restrictions (continued)
formatting
SDLDS OM–58
header character OM–51
installing the DICTDS OM–82
keyword character OM–51
maintaining the DICTDS OM–82
RNID OM–51
title character OM–51
restrictions, ODBC driver REP–23
restrictions for data output exits REP–235
restrictions on updating panel PMF–23
RESUME command IF–19, PMF–140, USER–106, USER–136
resuming a prompting sequence USER–30
RETAIN DIAG–59
retrieve record
date consideration API–61
HLAPI (HL06) API–171
LLAPI (T100) API–55
using root VSAM key API–61
with logical database partitioning API–55
retrieve record, HL06 CLIENT–113, CLIENT–172
retrieve variable from an ISPF pool user exit TSP–282
retrieving a record
Problem Service GITA–254, GITA–302
retrieving information USER–163, USER–191
retry and wait considerations API–18
return code
date format conversion user exits PLAN–244
information OM–62
time-of-day format conversion user exits PLAN–249
types OM–62
return code table
ADDDATA control line TSP–67
ADDLIST control line TSP–70
ADDSDATA control line TSP–74
ADDTEXT control line TSP–76
BLGEDATE user exit TSP–281
BLGEXDEL user exit TSP–264
BLGIDATE user exit TSP–281
BLGJAUTH user exit TSP–265
BLGJSKIP user exit TSP–282
BLGSFPFGT user exit TSP–283
BLGSFPFPT user exit TSP–284
BLGTSAPI user exit TSP–265
BLGYAPBR user exit TSP–266
BLGYAPBU user exit TSP–266
BLGYAPGP user exit TSP–268
BLGYAPSR user exit TSP–268
BLGYAPUP user exit TSP–269
BLGYITSP user exit TSP–269
BLMMIGAE user exit TSP–271
BLMMIGDD user exit TSP–271
BLMMIGDE user exit TSP–272
BLMMIGEC user exit TSP–272
BLMMIGFC user exit TSP–273
BLMMIGFS user exit TSP–274
BLMMIGGS user exit TSP–274
BLMMIGLCL user exit TSP–275
BLMMIGMD user exit TSP–276
BLMMIGSA user exit TSP–277
return code table (continued)
BLMMIGSE user exit TSP–277
CLEAR control line TSP–79
CLOSERRES control line TSP–242
CLOSESOCKET control line TSP–80
DELLIST control line TSP–82
DELDATA control line TSP–84
DELTEXT control line TSP–86
DEQMAIL control line TSP–87
field validation API–280
FINDSDATA control line TSP–99
FINDJSRNAL control line TSP–108
FINDTEXT control line TSP–110
FLATTEN control line TSP–116
GETAPIDATA control line TSP–119
GETLIST control line TSP–121
GETRDATA control line TSP–243
GETSCREEN control line TSP–123
GETTEXT control line TSP–125
HLAPI API–301
HLAPI/REXX API–343
ISPEXEC control line TSP–127
LABEL control line TSP–130
LINK control line TSP–133
list API–301
LLAPI API–301
MESSAGE control line TSP–141
MOVEVAR control line TSP–145
OPENRRES control line TSP–245
OPENSOCKET control line TSP–147
PRINT control line TSP–151
PROCESS control line TSP–156
PUTRDATA control line TSP–246
READSOCKET control line TSP–162
RELEASERES control line TSP–248
REPLIST control line TSP–164
REPTEXT control line TSP–166
RETURN control line TSP–167
SETAPIDATA control line TSP–169
SETFIELD control line TSP–172
SETRRES control line TSP–249
TESTFIELD control line TSP–180
TESTFLOW control line TSP–184
UNFLATTEN control line TSP–192
USEREXIT control line TSP–207
WORDFIX control line TSP–236
WRITESOCKET control line TSP–239
return codes
CALL command exit REP–237
data output exit REP–235
NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–59
return codes, ODBC driver REP–52
return codes for Archiver PAG–340
RETURN control line
description TSP–167
database TSP–167
processing TSP–167
return code table TSP–167
usage note TSP–167
return current data, time, and time zone TSP–279
Return to caller field PMF–67
return to Primary Options Menu, INITIALIZE command
USER–30
REUSE option PLAN–278
reviewing changes IF–140
REXX components DESK–5, DESK–8
REXX EXECs, commonly used DESK–215
REXX functions DESK–143, DESK–146
REXX Global Variable (RGV) Service, MVS and OS/390
UNIX System Services WIG–37
REXX Global Variable (RGV) Service, MVS and OS/390
UNIX System Services
BLMXSDR, destroy an RGV space WIG–38
BLMXSMK, create an RGV variable space WIG–39
BLMXVDR, drop a global variable WIG–39
BLMXVG, read a global variable WIG–39
BLMXVPT, write a REXX variable WIG–38
REXX global variables, OS/2
migration notes WIG–90
overview WIG–89
using SysIni WIG–89
REXX HLAPI/2 interface
deregistering CLIENT–133
description CLIENT–131
installation and setup CLIENT–131
interface calls CLIENT–132
prerequisite CLIENT–132
registering CLIENT–132
reserved variables CLIENT–133
REXX HLAPI/2 vs. HLAPI/2 CLIENT–133
sample program CLIENT–134
REXX input variables, maximum lengths API–248
REXX Interpret statement WIG–20
REXX Web connector for MVS
commands
BLMWWEB WIG–21
server commands WIG–21
installing and operating
BLMWWEB parameters WIG–10
loading for MVS home page from a client browser
WIG–14
prerequisites WIG–7
running as MVS batch job WIG–7
running as MVS started task WIG–15
testing from a client WIG–15
log codes WIG–23
overview
client components WIG–4
Database Gateway Application (DGA) WIG–6
MVS/ESA WIG–5
Tivoli Information Management for z/OS considerations
WIG–5
Web server WIG–5
REXX globals
RGV service invocation WIG–37
using RGV services, example WIG–39
security considerations
operating in an intranet WIG–17
operating in the Internet WIG–19
securing your Database Gateway Application WIG–20
REXX Web connector for MVS (continued)
URL considerations
dynamic-URL mapping to FPR WIG–30
dynamic URLs WIG–30
include directive support WIG–32
InfoWeb directive support WIG–33
media types table WIG–33
partitioned data sets WIG–32
static-URL to data set mapping WIG–31
static URLs WIG–29
using Java and JavaScript to validate data fields
data validation on the client using Java applets WIG–53
data validation on the server WIG–53
prerequisites WIG–58
supplied Java applets WIG–60
supplied programs WIG–62
REXX Web connector for OS/2
Database Gateway Application (DGA)
communication protocols WIG–86
forms processing routines WIG–84
forms service routines WIG–84
migration notes from MVS DGA to OS/2 WIG–85
multithreaded transactions WIG–87
service routines WIG–83
functional interface
callable service routines WIG–80
Callweb WIG–79
Endweb WIG–80
global variable WIG–89
logging WIG–93
overview WIG–75
prerequisites WIG–76
security considerations WIG–81
REXX Web connector for OS/390
installing
installing DGA WIG–69
migrating from REXX Web connector for MVS WIG–72
overview WIG–69
overview
Database Gateway Application (DGA) WIG–68
ICSS server WIG–67
prerequisites WIG–68
Tivoli Information Management for z/OS REXX HLAPI
WIG–67
security
migration notes WIG–74
overview WIG–73
sample configuration WIG–73
RFT
creating REP–135, REP–136, REP–289
examples REP–132, REP–289
how to code REP–137
introduction REP–132
modifying REP–135, REP–136, REP–295
names to format records for printing REP–266
performance considerations REP–143
performance time REP–145
planning changes REP–135
processing REP–133
processing time REP–144
report format table DIAG–20

14
RFT (continued)
- risk-assessment totals REP–289
- SEARCH DIAG–20
- sections REP–133
- sequence numbers, explanation REP–300
- statement
  - explanation REP–147
  - introduction to REP–132
  - keywords REP–148
  - notational convention REP–147
  - search level REP–151
  - syntax and rules REP–147, REP–148
- statements DIAG–20
- storage REP–133
- testing REP–139
- RIGHT command USER–106, USER–137
- risk-assessment totals
- RFTs REP–289
- RLS (record-level sharing) PLAN–40
- RLS (record-level sharing) PLAN–151
- RMODE
  - HLAPI and LLAPI PLAN–134
  - VSAM resource definition member PLAN–302, PLAN–307
- RNID
  - DBCS OM–51
- Rnn validation character PMF–200
- roles, Tivoli Decision Support REP–7
- root, s-word PMF–197
- root VSAM key OM–123
- root VSAM key
  - how to specify API–105
  - on LLAPI delete (T110) API–97
  - on LLAPI retrieve (T100) API–61
  - on LLAPI update (T008) API–83
- RR repeat USER–153
- rules and function authority PAG–19
- rules record type
  - on BLGQ213 (Authority Summary panel) PAG–57
  - on panel BLG00001 USER–165
  - on panel BLG0210 (Authority Entry panel) PAG–38
- rules records REP–353
- RULES records
  - creating PAG–114, PAG–487
  - escalation rules entry panel PAG–488
  - examples PAG–118
- run a command against a BLX-SP
  - in a shared database complex OM–1
- RUN command USER–106, USER–138

S
- S line command USER–153, USER–178
- S line command to display a record USER–153
- S validation character PMF–200
- s-word OM–81
- s-word
  - assigning PMF–193
  - character position assignments PMF–194

s-word (continued)
- collection
  - defined PMF–44, PMF–46
  - use in modifying control information PMF–46
  - combinations with SEARCH command REP–208
  - creating, checklist PMF–349
  - definition DIAG–6
  - dialog interface PMF–191
  - displaying and modifying PMF–185
  - displaying and modifying, panel flow PMF–183
  - freeform text PMF–404
  - function code indexes in PMF–186
  - glossary entry DIAG–21
  - identifier PMF–197
  - in a search argument USER–195
  - incorrect DIAG–21
  - index PMF–183
  - index in RFT statement DIAG–21
  - indexes, list of REP–319
  - internal representation DIAG–7
  - length PMF–193
  - location PLAN–24
  - mapping with DB2 Extract Facility PLAN–44
  - multiple use of PMF–195
  - optional cognizing PLAN–56, PMF–60
  - privilege-class authorization PMF–196
  - records, in the dictionary PMF–183
  - reserved PMF–183
  - reserved indexes PMF–189
  - root PMF–197
  - scope of meaning PMF–191
  - subject categories PMF–194
  - understanding PMF–190
  - user-defined OM–81
  - using function code PMF–189
  - using with non-Latin translate table PLAN–164
  - versus p-word PMF–205
  - watermark character PMF–349
  - word acronym for, in dictionary record PMF–183

s-word, use in PIDT API–115
- s-word index, Problem Service GITA–268
- s-word index for different record types PMF–237
- s-words, program exit cannot locate, problem diagnostic process
  - DIAG–67
- SAM
  - date format PLAN–243
  - time-of-day format PLAN–247
- sample applications
  - Problem Service GITA–299
  - sample Desktop application DESK–1
  - sample DGA REXX forms processing routines
    - BLMWFCRT, create record routine WIG–44
    - BLMWFRVW, view record routine WIG–44
    - BLMWFSCH, search record routine WIG–44
  - sample JCL for problem escalation PAG–492
  - sample JCL for the Web connector WIG–7, WIG–15
  - sample JCL in SBLMSAMP library
    - BLGDATE8 OM–99
    - BLGLDICT OM–82
    - BLGLRPNL OM–88
    - BLGU23BJ OM–174
sample JCL in SBLMSAMP library (continued)
  BLGU23PJ OM–178
  BLGU23RJ OM–185
  BLGU23UJ OM–182
  BLGUT10J (BLGUT10) OM–132
  BLGUT18J OM–148
  BLGUT5J OM–82
  BLGUT6FJ OM–92
  BLGUT6MJ OM–99
  BLGUTRJ OM–58
sample records, displaying USER–54, USER–96
saving application hierarchies DESK–162
saving records USER–80
saving report formats, ODBC REP–41
SBCS PMF–200, USER–27
SBCS
  AT command PMF–87
    key phrase PMF–170, PMF–172
    left pad zeros PMF–201
    option numbers PMF–172
    required field symbol PMF–146
    SDIDS keys PLAN–42
    selection numbers PMF–146, PMF–170
    using the Data type field PLAN–56
    ward 42 characters PLAN–163
SBLMJCL1 data set PLAN–186
SBLMMOD1 load module PLAN–208
SBLMRCDIS data set DESK–10, PLAN–220
SBLMTABL data set PLAN–186
SBLMTSX data set PAG–451
scheduling changes and activities PCCM–48
scheduling text search index updates PAG–176
scheme for naming panels, example PMF–393
SCIM data PAG–159
scope of problem management system PCCM–7
screen command
  AT PMF–86
  AT and MOVEA, example of use PMF–88
  BLANKA PMF–86
  CONTROL PMF–84
  cursor placement PMF–80
  FIELD PMF–80
  INITIALIZE PMF–38
  introduction PMF–2
  MOVEA PMF–86
  PF keys PMF–80
  SLEFT PMF–91
  SRIGHT PMF–92
  VIEW PMF–38
SCROLL command PCCM–260
scrolled data
  display of USER–257
  updating USER–257
scrolling
  DOWN command USER–113
  FIND command USER–116
  LEFT command USER–128
  logical vs. physical lines USER–254
  RIGHT command USER–137
  scroll area USER–253
  techniques USER–255
scrolling (continued)
  UP command USER–147
SDDS
  relationship to SDIDS DIAG–6
SDDS (structured description data set)
  allocating space PLAN–171
  defining PLAN–170, PLAN–278
  defining resource pools PLAN–76, PLAN–80
  description PLAN–22, PLAN–23
  determining number of records PLAN–41
  determining record size PLAN–170, PLAN–171
  determining size PLAN–41, PLAN–170
  given specified name OM–8
  initializing OM–66
  key length
    determining average SDDS record size PLAN–171
    determining maximum SDDS record size PLAN–170
    performance PLAN–170
    selecting PLAN–170
  multiple-cluster
    defining SDIDS PLAN–23
    description PLAN–41
    migration information PLAN–140
    naming PLAN–278
    performance PLAN–67
    using PLAN–172
    using LSR PLAN–303
    performance PLAN–59
  PMF OM–60
  position number OM–123
  records OM–60
  records
    number OM–60
    number of searchable data items OM–60
    recover a damaged database OM–74
    recovery OM–74
    relationship to dictionary data set PMF–7
    relationship to SDIDS PMF–6
SDDS (Structured Description Data Set)
  deleting records, sample job stream (MVS) DIAG–49
  keys DIAG–47
  possible mismatch with SDIDS DIAG–25
  record deletion DIAG–47
SDDS (structured description index data set)
  changing key length OM–66
  defining resource pools PLAN–76, PLAN–79, PLAN–80
  description PLAN–22, PLAN–23
  determining record size PLAN–176
  key length
    description PLAN–42
    migrating PLAN–117, PLAN–177
    migrating or copying data OM–66
    multiple clusters
      defining PLAN–177
      example PLAN–181
      tuning PLAN–180
    performance PLAN–59, PLAN–67
    rebuild OM–63
    recover a damaged database OM–74
    recovery OM–74
    relationship to dictionary data set PMF–7
SDIDS (structured description index data set) (continued)
restrictions OM–62
SDDS
index data set OM–62
SDDS (structured description data set) OM–59
SDDS (structured description data set)
searchable data items OM–59
searching with key length settings PLAN–177
SDIDS (Structured Description Index Data Set)
how to rebuild DIAG–25
missing data DIAG–68
possible mismatch with SDDS DIAG–25
problem diagnostic process DIAG–68
SDLDS, clusters
secondary extents OM–57
SDLDS, enqueue DIAG–12
SDLDS, formatting for recovery OM–57
SDLDS, restoring the database from OM–69
SDLDS (structured description log data set)
allocating space PLAN–182
automatic offloading PAG–276
defining PLAN–182, PLAN–287
defining resource pools PLAN–76, PLAN–77
description PLAN–22, PLAN–23
formatting PLAN–199
number of placeholders PLAN–77
offloading PLAN–43, PLAN–44, PLAN–182
Seagate Crystal Reports REP–26, REP–37
search DIAG–37
search
analyzing DIAG–23
argument DIAG–37
freeform argument DIAG–30
nesting ARGUMENT and SEARCH DIAG–31
prefix word, structured DIAG–54
quick PCCM–277
result, inaccurate DIAG–22
structured PCCM–279
unexpected result DIAG–23
using ARGUMENT command DIAG–30
search argument
creating USER–164
SEARCH command USER–170
VIEW ARGUMENT command USER–169
VIEW command USER–172
viewing USER–172
search argument user exit TSP–276
SEARCH command PCCM–277
SEARCH command
case sensitivity USER–216
description USER–139
single quotes with USER–216
use of USER–170
using logical file operand USER–200
SEARCH command, adding as a selection on a panel PMF–364
SEARCH command statement REP–205
search-count variables REP–205
search levels
description REP–151
ending REP–184
SEARCH command REP–206
search mechanism, changes affecting PMF–21
search operators, boolean USER–205
search operators, Boolean PLAN–46
search order, panel data set, in PMF PMF–3
search records, determining privilege classes PAG–51
search results display
customizing DESK–120
overview DESK–24
search results list DESK–72
search results list
description PCCM–277
duplicate records DIAG–22
example for problem record PCCM–282
extra record DIAG–22
missing record DIAG–22
output incorrect, problem diagnostic process DIAG–68
sorting PMF–301
table panel PMF–156
wrong record DIAG–22
Search Results List
using block line commands USER–180
search results list report REP–263
search results mode USER–228
search service name PAG–163, PAG–166
search tips, freeform text PAG–190, USER–232
searches
characters to use for universal time PLAN–261, USER–225
using independent fields PLAN–257
using related date and time fields PLAN–259
searches, maximum hits (ODBC) REP–45
searches, parenthetical API–85, API–194
searching
changes PCCM–293
comprehensive IF–174
configuration records PCCM–306
for a problem IF–48
for changes IF–14
for problems IF–12
freeform text PAG–160, PAG–187, PAG–188
index records PAG–173
problems PCCM–279
quick change IF–173
quick configuration IF–173
quick problem IF–95, IF–174
solution records PAG–186
searching for data DESK–68
searching for duplicate problem DIAG–37
searching for fields using quick search USER–215
searching for information
combined search USER–193
dates and times with universal time USER–220
fields with blanks USER–217
finding empty fields USER–214
freeform search USER–193, USER–194
in description fields USER–196
in fields with no p-words USER–196
in freeform text USER–229
keywords USER–194
logical files USER–200
mixed case data USER–216
overview USER–164
searching for information (continued)
performing a structured search USER–194
record types USER–193
specifying a database USER–196
structured search USER–192
using quick search USER–192
searching for people records PAG–68
searching for records REP–205
searching for records
Problem Service GITA–255, GITA–303
searching in problem escalation PAG–489
searching text
HLAPI API–194
HLAPI/REXX API–246
LLAPI API–85
SEARCHLIST parameter, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–38
secondary allocation field PAG–245
secondary allocation field
LOGSAVE record PAG–245, PAG–248
secondary description display PCCM–274
secondary support group PCCM–148
SECTION definition statement REP–161
sections, introduction to REP–133
securing data PCCM–1
securing information PLAN–194
security API–5, API–287, CLIENT–21, CLIENT–24, CLIENT–32
security, Desktop DESK–2
security, freeform text search PAG–169
security considerations
DGA considerations
  access to Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
database WIG–20
  REXX Interpret statement WIG–20
  TSO command invocation WIG–20
for MVS, operating in an intranet
user authentication WIG–18
for MVS, operating in the Internet WIG–19
for OS/2
  migration notes WIG–82
  sample configuration WIG–81
for OS/390 UNIX System Services
  migration notes WIG–74
  sample configuration WIG–73
security ID REP–28
security ID, data source information REP–39
security logon REP–25
security service routines
  BLMWSW64 WIG–17, WIG–18
  BLMWSWSE WIG–17
select a record, use of S line command USER–153
SELECT statement REP–118
selectable lists, creating PMF–112
selecting privilege classes
  change controller IF–101
  configuration controller IF–119
  operations manager IF–135
  problem controller IF–67
  support personnel IF–82
selecting records
  from the Primary Options Menu USER–54
selecting records (continued)
  from the search results list USER–96
  use of S line command USER–178
  selection number push button USER–11
  selection panel
    adding a new selection PMF–335
    allowing a null reply PMF–339
    changing the key phrase PMF–333
    checklist
      creating panel PMF–331
      modifying PMF–333
    creating PMF–168
    effect of authorization codes PMF–73
    introduced PMF–15
    moving a selection PMF–334
    removing a selection and adding it to another panel
    PMF–337
    required control information PMF–53
  selection panel example USER–20
  selections
    entering on command line USER–37
    on Primary Options Menu USER–37
  selections for modifying control information PMF–45
  semicolon
    using in an IRC USER–238
    using in an SRC USER–246
  Send, Automatic Log Save PAG–257
  send message to any user connected to program
    BRDCST command OM–11
  SEND_QUEUE, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–12
  sensitive area PMF–77
  separator bars PAG–93
  separator bars
    using USER–16
    sequence, prompting
      cancelling USER–30
      ending USER–30
      resuming USER–30
      starting USER–38
      suspending USER–30
  sequence number
    determining PAG–249
    how incremented PAG–249
    LAST(SDLDS_SENT PAG–249
    where stored PAG–249
  sequence number column USER–254
  sequence numbers
    explanation of RFT REP–300
  sequential data set OM–83
  sequential mode
    NEXT command USER–129
    of the ORDER command USER–228
    ORDER command USER–130
    PREVIOUS command USER–131
  Serial Number Entry panel PCCM–63
  serializing database records DIAG–12
  server
    accounting considerations CLIENT–16, CLIENT–17
    comparison CLIENT–13
    comparison of characteristics CLIENT–4, CLIENT–13
    definition CLIENT–1
    LU considerations CLIENT–16

88
Version 7.1
server (continued)
NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–18
overview CLIENT–5, CLIENT–70, CLIENT–138,
CLIENT–226
performance considerations CLIENT–17
security considerations CLIENT–21, CLIENT–24
socket considerations CLIENT–16
server commands WIG–21
server logging CLIENT–102, CLIENT–160
service
description PCCM–83
entry panel PCCM–95
record, creating PCCM–341
summary panel PCCM–95
Service Desk Bridge PLAN–31, REP–323
service functions for exit routines
function codes REP–243
locate service function–XD3’ REP–243
move service function–XD4’ REP–247
variable read service function–XD9’ REP–247
variable set service function–XE2’ REP–248
write service function–XE6’ REP–249
service level agreement (SLA) notification PAG–97
Service Level Reporter (SLR) PLAN–39, PLAN–93
service records REP–352
service routines
BLMWSFIN, sample forms service routine WIG–46
BLMWSWAS, ASCII to EBCDIC conversion WIG–47
BLMWSWGM, GMT conversion routine WIG–47
BLMWSWPA, translation for URL-encoded data WIG–47
GMT conversion routine WIG–47
session
beginning USER–35
definition API–2
introduction to writing applications
initialization overview API–2
process overview API–3
termination overview API–3
Session Defaults panel PCCM–228
session member REP–44
session-parameters member REP–145
session-parameters member
BLGCLDSN macro keywords
DSN PLAN–338
FILE PLAN–338
RONLY PLAN–338
BLGCLKEY macro keywords
KEY PLAN–339
TYPE PLAN–339
BLGCCLUS macro keywords
COGENQ PLAN–335
IDSEYP PLAN–335
NAME PLAN–334
SDDS PLAN–334
SDIDS PLAN–334
SDLDS PLAN–335
SRCHLIMIT PLAN–336
TRIGGER PLAN–337
BLGGGEN macro keywords
LIST PLAN–340
session-parameters member (continued)
BLGPARMS macro keywords
APIENQ PLAN–321
APIRETRY PLAN–321
ATTNKEY PLAN–321
CAS PLAN–322
DATECNV PLAN–322
DATEFMT PLAN–320
DICTDS PLAN–322
EXTSORT PLAN–322
GBLPID PLAN–323
LINECNT PLAN–323
LPLNCMD PLAN–324
MODELCMD PLAN–325
MODSIZE PLAN–325
ODATEFMT PLAN–326
OTIMEZON PLAN–326
PANEL PLAN–327
PNLBCNT PLAN–327
RFTDS PLAN–327
RPANLDS PLAN–319
SIDEVC PLAN–328
SODEVC PLAN–328
SORT PLAN–329
SORTHFX PLAN–329
SWDEVVC PLAN–330
TEXTAUD PLAN–330
TIMECNV PLAN–331
TIMEDEL PLAN–331
TIMEZONE PLAN–332
TSXTASKS PLAN–333
WPANLDS PLAN–333
defining PLAN–317
description PLAN–25, PLAN–164
migration information
changing to multiple-cluster SDDS PLAN–140
enhanced options PLAN–117
ensuring compatibility with Version 4.2.2 PLAN–139
namings PLAN–318
starting a session PLAN–206
using with utility programs PLAN–165
sessions, ending USER–30
SESSMEMB, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–12
SET command statement REP–210
set error flag user exit TSP–277
set up migration environment user exit TSP–274
SETAPIDATA control line DESK–167
SETAPIDATA control line
description TSP–168
example TSP–169
return code table TSP–169
usage note TSP–169
SETD command statement
expected inputs REP–224
functions REP–224
results REP–224
syntax REP–217
SETFIELD control line
description TSP–169
example TSP–170
general rule TSP–170
SETFIELD control line (continued)
- processing TSP–172
- return code table TSP–172
- specification panel description TSP–171
- TSCA field usage TSP–173
- usage note TSP–172

SETRRES control line
- description TSP–248
- example TSP–249
- return code table TSP–249
- usage note TSP–249

setting subdiagram marker PCCM–114

setting trace point OM–40

setting up
- NetView AutoBridge GITA–143
- NetView AutoBridge PostProcessor GITA–173
- NetView AutoBridge remote NetView GITA–153
- NetView AutoBridge resident NetView GITA–144
- PostProcessor, NetView AutoBridge GITA–173
- Tivoli Service Desk Bridge GITA–319

setting up report PCCM–315

setting up SRCs PAG–153

setting up the sample code CLIENT–126, CLIENT–184

setting user preferences DESK–28

SETTSCA control line
- description TSP–174
- usage note TSP–174

setup, verifying HLAPI/NT REP–26

severe error, FABEND command USER–30

severe message
- terminal simulator EXEC (TSX) TSP–262
- terminal simulator panel (TSP) TSP–262

severity of problem PCCM–9

shadowing, vertical PMF–192, PMF–203

shadowing s-word PMF–195

shared data set DIAG–12

shared databases
- administrator PLAN–99
- description PLAN–40
- hardware requirements PLAN–89
- performance PLAN–68
- setting up a GRS complex PLAN–159
- sharing partition list PAG–214

shift in character PMF–31

shift in character
- ACTIVATE operand PMF–82
- and BLANKA command PMF–87
- and MOVEA command PMF–88
- character and FIELD command PMF–80
- CLEAR operand PMF–82
- in EXTERNAL option PMF–31
- SHOW operand PMF–83

shift out character PMF–31

shift out character
- ACTIVATE operand PMF–82
- and BLANKA command PMF–87
- and MOVEA command PMF–88
- character and FIELD command PMF–80
- CLEAR operand PMF–82
- in EXTERNAL option PMF–31
- SHOW operand PMF–83

show children function
- enabling DESK–152
- using DESK–211

SHOW operand of FIELD command PMF–82

SHOW operand of FIELD command, with AT command PMF–87

shut-down program load table (DFHPLT), customizing CLIENT–194

SHUTDOWNNTFY, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–347

SHUTDOWNWT, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–346

SI character PMF–31

SI character
- ACTIVATE operand PMF–82
- and BLANKA command PMF–87
- and MOVEA command PMF–88
- character and FIELD command PMF–80
- CLEAR operand PMF–82
- in EXTERNAL option PMF–31
- SHOW operand PMF–83

side information
- for Communications Manager/2 CLIENT–80
- for TP profile CLIENT–27
- VSAM data set CLIENT–46

signing on
- CLIST USER–35
- procedure USER–35

simple panel set PMF–210

simulator panels API–349

single-byte character set PMF–200

Single Byte Character Set USER–27

single-byte character set
- AT command PMF–87
- key phrase PMF–170, PMF–172
- left pad zeros PMF–201
- option numbers PMF–172
- required field symbol PMF–146
- selection numbers PMF–146, PMF–170

single-occurrence indicator flags REP–245

single quote as part of data, requirements REP–149

single-tier driver, ODBC REP–17

SKIP operand of FIELD command PMF–82

skip transfer-to or owning class processing user Exit TSP–282

skipped record, GLOSSARY command display DIAG–31

SLEFT command syntax PMF–91

smart field, mapping DESK–78, DESK–153

SMS PLAN–277

SMTP (simple mail transfer protocol) PAG–97, PAG–107, PAG–448

SO character PMF–31

SO character
- ACTIVATE operand PMF–82
- and BLANKA command PMF–87
- and MOVEA command PMF–88
- character and FIELD command PMF–80
- CLEAR operand PMF–82
- in EXTERNAL option PMF–31
- SHOW operand PMF–83

software
- basic license display panel PCCM–271
- component
  - connection entry panel PCCM–207
software requirements (continued)

HLAPI/2 CLIENT–74, CLIENT–141
HLAPI/2 client workstation PLAN–94
HLAPI/AIX interface PLAN–94
HLAPI/CICS CLIENT–190
HLAPI/CICS interface PLAN–95
HLAPI for Java PLAN–94
HLAPI/HP interface PLAN–95
HLAPI/NT interface PLAN–94
HLAPI/Solaris CLIENT–235
HLAPI/Solaris interface PLAN–95
HLAPI/US interface PLAN–95
host connection between Tivoli NetView and Tivoli NetView
for z/OS GITA–245
Integration Facility PLAN–93
NetView AutoBridge GITA–137, PLAN–94
NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–4, PLAN–93
ODBC driver PLAN–93
Problem Service GITA–262, PLAN–96
Problem Service
AIX workstation GITA–262
MVS host GITA–262
Windows NT workstation GITA–263
TEC Event Adapter PLAN–96
Tivoli interfaces PLAN–96
Tivoli NetView and Tivoli NetView for z/OS GITA–245
Tivoli Service Desk Bridge GITA–319
web connector feature PLAN–95
Software Statement Entry panel PCCM–35
solution administrator PAG–158
solution records PAG–157, PAG–186, USER–66
solution records
creating DESK–66
enabling DESK–160
filing for future problems PCCM–40
Toolkit tasks DESK–160
solution requirements
for hardware IF–11
for software IF–11
SOLUTION text index PAG–169
solving panel modification problems PMF–383
SORT OM–59
SORT command USER–106
SORT command USER–142
Sort/Merge, receiving messages PLAN–204
sort variables
sort-data REP–372
sort-prefix REP–372
usage REP–371
sorting
effects on performance PLAN–61
external sort routine
using PLAN–47
SORTIN, SORTOUT, and SORTWK01 data sets PLAN–165
using a sort routine PLAN–167
sorting a search results list, checklist for PMF–301
sorting data, ODBC REP–21
sorting PMF report contents PMF–232
source definition display PCCM–268
space allocation, SORTIN, SORTOUT, and SORTWK01 data sets PLAN–165
SPACE command statement REP–227
spanned data sets PLAN–103
spanned records PLAN–61
special characters, validation considerations PMF–202
special characters as part of data, use REP–149
special fields
<R> field, description USER–155
automatic entry USER–155
history USER–156
journal USER–156
record IDs USER–156
required, description USER–155
searching for USER–214
text control data USER–156
specifying SDDS cluster names OM
Specification For Software Model Copy panel PCCM
Specification For Hardware Model Copy panel PCCM
split screen, using ISPF USER
SPLIT command, ISPF USER
SPOOL_INTERV AL, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA
SQL
SQL setup, extract, and cleanup user exit TSP
SQLGetInfo information types and values REP
SQLSTATE codes REP
SRC
SRC (stored response chain) (continued)
planning PAG–153
privileges of master class PAG–155
SRC Description Entry panel USER–240
SRC Summary Entry panel USER–241
SRC Summary panel USER–245
starting at any panel USER–246
store newly-created SRC USER–245
Summary Entry panel USER–241
SUSPEND command in an SRC USER–246
using double semicolon USER–246
using END GENERATE USER–244
using EXECUTE USER–248
using question mark USER–246
SRC Authority panel PAG–35
SRC Description Entry panel USER–240
SRCHENQ and SRCHLIMIT parameters, performance
PLAN–68
SRCS, running reports with REP–255
SRIGHT command syntax PMF–92
SS display USER–153, USER–180
standard panel style
description PAG–79
illustration PAG–80
Standard Panel Style
equations USER–1, USER–2
selection USER–3
Standard Report Data Set Destination Entry panel PCCM–231
Standard Report DDNAME Destination Entry panel PCCM–231
Standard Report Destination panel PCCM–230
standard reports
BTNCHSLR, output for Service Level Reporter IF–158
BTNPRCS, person record IF–159
BTNPRCH, hardware configuration record IF–159
BTNPRSC, software configuration record IF–159
BTNRCH10, all changes planned for 28 days IF–158
BTNRCH20, all changes installed for 28 days IF–158
BTNRCH30, changes by category IF–158
BTNRGROA, problems by dept. assigned IF–151
BTNRPR10, active problem overview statistics IF–151
BTNRPR20, overview statistics by severity and priority
IF–151
BTNRPRCR, detailed change record IF–159
BTNRPRPR, problem record IF–152
BTNRSLR, input for Service Level Reporter IF–151
BTNRRZZ10, active problems IF–152
BTNRRZZ14, closed problems for 28 days IF–152
BTNRRZZ16, active problems entered yesterday or today
IF–152
BTNRRZZ21, line summary by date and time IF–152
BTNRRZZ24, changes sorted by planned start date IF–158
BTNRRZZ25, changes sorted by date required IF–158
BTNRRZZ2A, line summary by assignee group IF–152
BTNRRZZ2B, line summary by severity and priority IF–152
BTNRRZZ2C, line summary by problem type IF–152
BTNRRZZ31, line summary by planned start date IF–158
BTNRRZZ3A, line summary by dept. assigned IF–158
BTNRRZZ3B, line summary by approval status IF–158
description of REP–261
format for REP–262
member names of REP–265
standard RFT, example of modifying REP–295
start column positions, defining REP–228
START command PLAN–144, PLAN–146, PLAN–148
start user TSP or TSX
  HLAPI (HL14) API–166
  LLAPI (T11I) API–52
  restrictions API–53
starting
  command used USER–35
  NetView AutoBridge GITA–114, GITA–119
  notification server in the Tivoli Service Desk Bridge
    GITA–349
preparing to start USER–35
Problem Service GITA–297
prompting sequences USER–38
Tivoli Information Management for z/OS USER–35
Tivoli Service Desk Bridge notification server GITA–349
starting a new dialog PMF–366
starting client requestor REP–26
starting escalation processing PAG–492
starting HLAPI/UNIX requestor CLIENT–263
starting panel name TSP–49
starting Tivoli Information Management for z/OS PLAN–203
startup procedure, CICS
  startup for DFHSIT, parameter changes CLIENT–192
statement
  command REP–167
  command/definition, summary REP–151
definition REP–153
  explanation of RFT REP–147
  introduction REP–132
  JCL, to run reports in batch mode REP–256
  SQL
    entering REP–20
    syntax errors REP–50
static HTML WIG–29
  data set mapping WIG–31
  overview WIG–29
static PIDTs OM–110
static PIPTs OM–110
static URLs
  overview WIG–29
STATISTICS command USER–106, USER–143
status bar, sample application DESK–36
status codes
  AS (ASSIGNED) IF–163
  CF (CLOSED) IF–163
  CL (CLOSED-INVALID) IF–162
  CP (CLOSED-INFORMATIONAL) IF–162
  CR (CLOSED) IF–162
  IL (LOCKED) IF–163
  IN (OPEN) IF–163
  IR (REJECTED) IF–163
  OA (APPROVED) IF–163
  OA (ASSIGNED) IF–162
  OF (FIXED) IF–162
  OI (INSTALL) IF–163
  OL (ASSIGNED) IF–162
  OP (PENDING) IF–162
  OQ (OPEN) IF–162
  OR (REJECTED) IF–162
  OS (SUSPENDED) IF–162
status codes (continued)
  OW (ACCEPTED) IF–162
status field, LOGSAVE record PAG–247
  status line, Toolkit DESK–139
STATUS operand, HELP command USER–123
STEPLIB concatenation, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–10
STOP command PLAN–148
stopping
  HLAPI API–146
  LLAPI API–16
  NetView AutoBridge GITA–119
  NetView AutoBridge PostProcessor GITA–183
  NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–18
  NetView AutoBridge PostProcessor GITA–146
  notification server in the Tivoli Service Desk Bridge
    GITA–350
  Problem Service GITA–297
  Tivoli Service Desk Bridge notification server GITA–350
stopping communications DESK–28
stopping HLAPI/UNIX requestor CLIENT–264
storage
  requirements REP–143
  RFT REP–133
storage area
  HLAPI API–147
  LLAPI API–19
store criteria user exit TSP–279
stored response chain (SRC)
  adding an IRC to an SRC USER–250
  adding an IRC to EXECUTE USER–250
  advantages of using USER–239
  and panels USER–246
  creating USER–239, USER–242
  definition USER–235
  ending processing with commands USER–250
  ending the creation of USER–244
  executing USER–248
  GENERATE command USER–239
  INITIALIZE command in an SRC USER–246
  interface to PMF–71
  listing SRCs available USER–250
  not symbol in an SRC USER–246
  SRC Description Entry panel USER–240
  SRC Summary Entry panel USER–241
  SRC Summary panel USER–245
  starting at any panel USER–246
  store newly-created SRC USER–245

stored response chain (SRC) (continued)
SUSPEND command in an SRC USER–246
using double semicolon USER–246
using END GENERATE USER–244
using EXECUTE USER–248
using question mark USER–246
stored response chain records REP–322
storing records USER–80
String Find report PMF–236
structure, coupling facility PLAN–153
structured index keys for freeform text PMF–404
structured query language (SQL)
command syntax and parameters REP–107
conformance levels REP–20
elements used REP–118
ORDER BY REP–21
parenthesis with REP–21
percent character limitation REP–21
restrictions REP–21
SELECT DISTINCT restriction REP–21
statements REP–41
WHERE clause REP–21
structured query language (SQL) access to data PLAN–37
structured search USER–192, USER–194
structured search
change record PCCM–298
configuration record PCCM–309
description PCCM–279
problem record PCCM–283
structured search in universal time USER–222
structured search path DIAG–30
structured search prefix word DIAG–54
structured word
list report PMF–231
XREF report PMF–235
structured word, use in PIDT API–115
structures
HLAPI API–216
LLAPI API–100
subcomponent
creating record PCCM–118
entry panel, model example PCCM–138
examples PCCM–143
hardware
entry panel PCCM–119
examples PCCM–82
financial entry panel PCCM–121
model, report, table by field PCCM–336
model entry panel PCCM–159
model primary support entry panel PCCM–160
model summary panel PCCM–159
record, creating from model PCCM–178
rename verification panel PCCM–215
report, table by field PCCM–334
summary panel PCCM–120, PCCM–179
support entry panel PCCM–120
swap verification panel PCCM–222
using model record PCCM–138
subdiagram (continued)
index PCCM–226
marker, description PCCM–225
marker, setting PCCM–114
subject categories, for s-word PMF–194
subsystem, BLX-SP PLAN–144
subtitles REP–160
subtraction (date/time) PMF–486
summary information, Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
panel PMF–389
summary information messages for
BLGUT20 utility program OM–153
BLGUT21 utility program OM–159
BLGUT22 utility program OM–165
summary line, building, example of REP–293
summary of tasks DESK–39
summary panel, data-summary USER–23
support personnel tasks
additional primary options IF–99
and privilege classes IF–18
determining assigned changes IF–86
getting started IF–81
initializing profile data definition defaults IF–85
quick problem search IF–95
reassigning a problem IF–88
resolving a problem IF–91
selecting the Integration Facility IF–84
selecting your privilege class IF–82
types of IF–81
SUSPEND command PMF–140, USER–144, USER–246
suspended activity DIAG–56
suspending a prompting sequence, SUSPEND command
USER–30
SWAP command PCCM–217
Swap Components panel PCCM–219
swapping configuration components PCCM–217
symbolic destination PLAN–160
symbolic names reserved for PDB API–224
symptom data, entering PCCM–19
sync and wait on completion, LLAPI (T009) API–39
SYNCH_NUMBER PAG–281
SYNCH_TABLE PAG–281
synchronization PAG–253, PAG–301
synchronize field, LOGSAVE record PAG–246
synchronous processing CLIENT–109, CLIENT–167
synonym entry PMF–64
synopsis data, entering PCCM–23
syntax
SDEL control statement OM–51
ADDVDEF command OM–4
BRDCST command OM–11
call API–20
debugging module call API–279
FREE command OM–16
HLAPI call API–149
HLAPI/REXX call API–241
input parameter list for LLAPI API–21
MAILQ command OM–19
QUERY command OM–21
RDR command OM–29
REALLOC command OM–33

94
syntax (continued)
  TL (trace/log) command OM–38
syntax, profile CLIENT–95, CLIENT–153
syntax of RFT statements
  comment REP–147
  keyword (value) REP–147
  label REP–147
  statement REP–147
syntax of SQL commands REP–107
SYS1.PARMLIB
  APPCPMaa modification CLIENT–28
  ASCHPMaa modification CLIENT–29
  CLASSADD statement CLIENT–29
  IEAAPfa member PLAN–144
  IEFSSNaa member PLAN–144
  modifying for HLAPI/2 CLIENT–28
  OPTIONS statement CLIENT–29
  SCHEDaa member PLAN–143
SYS1.PROCLIB PLAN–146
SYSABEND
  definition DIAG–38
  statement DIAG–38
SYSEXEC ddname PLAN–185
SysIni service WIG–89
SYSDUMP DIAG–18, DIAG–39
SYSDUMP data set
  HLAPI API–150
  LLAPI API–24
SYSOUT
  FLOW command output USER–119
  print output USER–131, USER–259
SYSOUT destination entry panel REP–251
sysplex
  ADDVDEF command restriction OM–5
  BLX-SP parameter PLAN–347
  BRDCST command keyword OM–12
  broadcasting messages OM–12
  COGENQ keyword ignored PLAN–335
  description PLAN–39, PLAN–151
  enabling sysplex mode PLAN–347
  FREE command OM–15
  hardware requirements PLAN–89
  performance considerations PLAN–68, PLAN–73
  QUERY command OM–21
  REALLOC command OM–33
  SRCHLIMIT enque ignored PLAN–336
  VSAMRESOURCES parameter ignored PLAN–348
SYSPLEX, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–347
SYSPRINT
  DCB information REP–257
SYSPRINT, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–17
SYSPRINT data set
  HLAPI API–150
  LLAPI API–23
SYSPRINT DD statement PLAN–213, TSP–150
SYSPROC ddname PLAN–185
system
  ABEND DIAG–18, DIAG–38
  change management PCCM–43
  description PCCM–84
  entry panel PCCM–92

system (continued)
  information, gathering DIAG–53
  interfaces DIAG–11
  problem management PCCM–7
  record, creating PCCM–91
  rename verification panel PCCM–213
  report, table by field PCCM–341
  summary panel PCCM–93
system administrator tasks
  accessing the Integration Facility IF–22
  adding new users IF–37
  additional primary options IF–40
  and privilege classes IF–17
  building privilege classes IF–25
  defining caller identification IF–36
  getting started IF–21
  initializing profile data definition defaults IF–23
  notifying users IF–31
  summary list IF–21
system analyst’s duties PLAN–99
system-assigned record identifier
  prefix RNID OM–70
system date variables
  alphanumeric format REP–364
  date formats REP–363
  external format REP–364
  internal format REP–364
system definition data set
  connection entry CLIENT–201
  customizing CLIENT–195, CLIENT–196
  partner entry CLIENT–204
  program entry CLIENT–199
  sample entries CLIENT–205
  session entry CLIENT–202
  transaction entry CLIENT–199
system dump information, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–18
system initialization table (DFHSIT), customizing CLIENT–192
system message convention PCCM–3
system profile CLIENT–96, CLIENT–154, CLIENT–252, CLIENT–304
system profile
  definition CLIENT–251
  example CLIENT–97
  IDBSHARECMS keyword CLIENT–96, CLIENT–154, CLIENT–253, CLIENT–305
  keywords CLIENT–252, CLIENT–255
system profile example CLIENT–97, CLIENT–155, CLIENT–255, CLIENT–307
system programmer’s duties PLAN–100
System Record Entry panel PAG–29
system records REP–351
system time variable
  external format REP–364
  internal format REP–364
  system time REP–364
system unit PLAN–89, PLAN–90
SYSUDUMP, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–17
SYSUDUMP card DIAG–38
TAB command statement REP–228

TAB command statement REP–228

T

tab keys USER–23, USER–70

table

change management report

by activity field PCCM–331
by change field PCCM–330
configuration information for creating

hardware connection record PCCM–201
software connection record PCCM–205
data center report by field PCCM–341
data for creating sample component records PCCM–175
hardware component report by field PCCM–332
hardware connection report by field PCCM–333
hardware feature report by field PCCM–339
hardware financial report by field PCCM–339
hardware subcomponent report by field PCCM–334
model hardware component report by field PCCM–334
model hardware feature report by field PCCM–335
model hardware subcomponent report by field PCCM–336
model software component report by field PCCM–338
model software feature report by field PCCM–339
privilege class report by field PCCM–328
problem management reports by field PCCM–328
search argument

change management PCCM–303
configuration management PCCM–313
problem management PCCM–292
service report by field PCCM–341
software component report by field PCCM–336
software connection report by field PCCM–337
software feature report by field PCCM–337
software financial report by field PCCM–340
system report by field PCCM–341

table build utility, BLGUT8

RDMD build sample output PAG–297
RDMD build job stream example PAG–295
relational data mapping tables (RDMTs) PAG–291
TABLE/ETABLE statement PAG–291

TABLE command USER–107, USER–145

table display

effect of folding lines USER–255
example USER–21
format of USER–253

table entry panel PCCM–3

table format of configuration diagram

description PCCM–226
illustration PCCM–242

table list, data view record REP–39, REP–40

table-list panel PCCM–3


table panel

adding a new column PMF–295
adding lists of data PMF–296
authorization codes PMF–74
changing column width PMF–303

checklist

creating panel PMF–293
modifying panel PMF–294
CONTROL command PMF–86
creating PMF–152

displayed through window display service PMF–72

table panel (continued)

function-dependent PMF–158
introduced PMF–13
justifying a field PMF–305
limiting size of list processor list PMF–297
line-command-field fill character option for PMF–95
modifications PMF–156
processing in TSP TSP–154
removing a column PMF–304
required control information PMF–55
search results list PMF–156
search results list, names PMF–156
sorting the search results list PMF–301
suppressing a character PMF–305
text display panel PMF–157
text type PMF–157

used by PMF PMF–159


table panel, missing data, problem diagnostic process DIAG–76

table panel line command push button USER–14

table panel selection DESK–69

table panel value push button USER–13

Table Panels DESK–150

TABLE RESET command IF–20

tables, joining REP–21

TAF PLAN–217

tailoring panels IF–15

tailoring the API

data tables API–289
TSPs API–291
user-defined record support API–290
tailoring the escalation facility PAG–493
target panel PMF–69, PMF–162
task

maintaining data sets OM–45

task checklist

adding the search selection PMF–364

cognizing user responses on data-entry panels PMF–373
starting a dialog PMF–366

task global variable, NetView AutoBridge GITA–114
task icons DESK–23, DESK–135
task-oriented panels IF–15
tasks, defining DESK–96, DESK–108
tasks, performed by the

change controller IF–101
configuration controller IF–119
help desk operator IF–43
operations manager IF–135
problem controller IF–67
support personnel IF–81

system administrator IF–21

TCP/IP

cataloged procedure considerations CLIENT–18,

CLIENT–19

cataloged procedure considerations CLIENT–18,

CLIENT–19

cataloged procedure considerations CLIENT–18,

CLIENT–19

conversation management CLIENT–15

LU considerations CLIENT–16

overview CLIENT–8

parameters CLIENT–58

performance considerations CLIENT–17

pre-started API sessions considerations CLIENT–18,

CLIENT–21

security considerations CLIENT–24
TCP/IP (continued)
socket considerations CLIENT–16
support command CLIENT–67
TCP/IP SMTP server information, defining PAG–106
TEC Event Adapter PLAN–32, PLAN–96
TEC Event Adapter and the Tivoli Service Desk Bridge
GITA–350
TEC Event Adapter and Tivoli Software Distribution GITA–396
TEC Integration Facility Trouble Ticket GITA–389
TEC overview GITA–387
technical overview of PMF PMF–4
temporary profile changes USER–48
terminal display
analyzing abnormal result for DIAG–21
ARGUMENT command DIAG–30
database records DIAG–21
dictionary data set
incorrect display, problem diagnostic process DIAG–75
select DICTIONARY DIAG–22
freeform text display DIAG–27
GLOSSARY command DIAG–21, DIAG–31
history DIAG–31
PMF dialog panel DIAG–32
search results DIAG–21
table panel, missing data, problem diagnostic process
DIAG–76
VIEW command DIAG–26
terminal keys USER–31
terminal simulator EXEC (TSX) DESK–2, DESK–90,
DESK–167
terminal simulator EXEC (TSX), identifying use of USER–119
terminal simulator panel (TSP) DESK–2, DESK–90,
DESK–167
terminal simulator panel (TSP)
calling from a control panel PMF–312
creating PMF–167
introduced PMF–14
limitations API–17
LLAPI Bypass Panel Processing, BLGAPIPX API–358
LLAPI create record TSP, BLGAPI02 API–350
LLAPI delete record TSP, BLGAPI10 API–356
LLAPI Router for Bypass Panel Processing, BLGAPI01 API–357
LLAPI router TSP, BLGAPI00 API–349
LLAPI update record TSP, BLGAPI05 API–352
LLAPI update record TSP, BLGAPI09 API–355
model panel PMF–167
restrictions API–53
Terminal Simulator Panel Update panel TSP–14
terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS API–30
terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
HLAPI (HL02) API–160
HLAPI (T002) API–30
terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, HL02
CLIENT–113, CLIENT–172
TEST control line PMF–162
test for API environment user exit TSP–265
test for response, control line
ADD PMF–162
FLOW PMF–166
TEST PMF–162
test system, implementing PLAN–101
Test update option
definition PMF–36
limitations PMF–36
TESTFIELD control line
description TSP–175
example TSP–175
general rule TSP–176
processing TSP–180
return code table TSP–180
specification panel description TSP–176
TSCA field usage TSP–180
usage in testing TSP–252
usage note TSP–179
TESTFLOW control line
description TSP–180
example TSP–181
general rule TSP–182
processing TSP–183
return code table TSP–184
specification panel description TSP–182
TSCA field usage TSP–184
usage in testing TSP–252
usage note TSP–183
testing
correct panel TSP–180
data processing PMF–51
for data and display a message, control panel checklist
PMF–319
message TSP–180
terminal simulator panel (TSP)
PRINT control line TSP–251
rationale TSP–251
TESTFIELD control line TSP–252
TESTFLOW control line TSP–252
TRACE control line TSP–254
TSCA field TSP–175
testing RFTs REP–139
text audit data
LLAPI create (T102) API–66
LLAPI update (T105) API–78
text control data USER–156
text data, format of REP–157, REP–161
Text Data icon DESK–59
text data set
delete transaction (HL16) API–170
free transaction (HL15) API–169
HLAPI API–150
LLAPI API–21
Text Display panel
change record PCCM–252
configuration record PCCM–257
problem record PCCM–247
text display table panel PMF–157
text entries, comparing values REP–193
text line OM–53, OM–54
text lines limit, freeform REP–45
text search arguments, HLAPI processing API–198
Text Search Engine PCCM–40
Text Search Engine
API session PAG–164
Text Search Engine *(continued)*

client profile PAG–165, PAG–166

customization PAG–165

user ID PAG–170

using PAG–157

text search index

maintaining PAG–179

reorganizing PAG–179

types PAG–159

text search records REP–360

text search request processor (TSRP)

BLMTSRP started task PAG–166

function PAG–162

parameters PAG–162

starting and stopping PAG–166

text searches

HLAPI API–194

HLAPI/REXX API–246

LLAPI API–85

text type control PMF–65

TEXTAUD keyword PAG–14

TEXTLIST parameter, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–37

TFORMAT definition statement REP–163

three or more assignees, identifying problems with REP–310

TINQLIM, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–15

time, daylight savings PLAN–268

time, universal PLAN–251

time escape clause, ODBC REP–110

time formats

returning REP–198

time interval field PAG–245

time interval field

LOGSAVE record PAG–245

time-of-day, alternate format PLAN–47, PLAN–245

time operations REP–217

time to process an RFT REP–144

time zone

defining PLAN–265

list of symbols PLAN–267

processing PLAN–251

selection by user PLAN–253

time zone format USER–124

time zones USER–46, USER–220

TIMEOUT_INTERVAL, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–13

TIMEZONE

definition PLAN–266

HLAPI TIME_ZONE PDB PLAN–255

keyword, BLGPARMS PLAN–253

LLAPI PICATZON field PLAN–255

procedure to define PLAN–271

record PLAN–266

tips for writing an application CLIENT–117, CLIENT–175

title

defining REP–289

TITLE definition statement REP–165

Tivoli Decision Support GITA–409, REP–3

Tivoli Decision Support

Discovery Guides REP–6

Tivoli Enterprise Console (TEC)

creating a problem record GITA–389

customization of tasks GITA–392

Tivoli Enterprise Console (TEC) *(continued)*

deleting a problem record GITA–390

installation GITA–387

list of files GITA–394

mapping event data GITA–391

mapping problem records GITA–391

overview GITA–387

problem record GITA–389

rules GITA–390

task customization GITA–392

task customization

Create_Record GITA–392

Delete_Record GITA–392

Trouble Ticket GITA–392

Update_Record GITA–392

task library GITA–388

task status GITA–390

Trouble Ticket GITA–389

updating a problem record GITA–389

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, makeup REP–243

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS commands disabled by LLAPI API–24

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS control panel

control line defaults PMF–397

important panels to change PMF–398

Panel Content report PMF–396

panel identification PMF–396

primary PMF–394

record processing PMF–394

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data source REP–40

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Desktop window DESK–23

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS format database PLAN–45

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS panel

introduction to

assisted-entry PMF–13

data entry PMF–14

data-entry PMF–12

help PMF–16

message PMF–16

options PMF–16

selection PMF–15

TSP PMF–14

profile PMF–77

relationship to database PMF–10

types, examples PMF–12

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS program data sets PLAN–359

Tivoli integration

Problem Service PLAN–31

Tivoli Business Systems Manager for OS/390 PLAN–30

Tivoli Decision Support PLAN–30

Tivoli Enterprise Console PLAN–30

Tivoli Inventory PLAN–31

Tivoli NetView for z/OS PLAN–29

Tivoli OPC PLAN–30

Tivoli Problem Management PLAN–31

Tivoli Service Desk Bridge PLAN–31

Tivoli Software Distribution PLAN–32

Tivoli Inventory GITA–369
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tivoli Inventory reports REP—265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tivoli management software PLAN—29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tivoli NetView for AIX and NetView AutoBridge GITA—244</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tivoli Problem Management GITA—315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tivoli products</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requirements for interfacing with PLAN—96</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tivoli Service Desk Bridge</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLGTECAD GITA—350</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data model records GITA—321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hardware requirements GITA—319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notification server GITA—321, GITA—349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overview GITA—315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refresh GITA—358</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resume ownership GITA—356</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send a solution GITA—360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setup GITA—317, GITA—319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setup data model records GITA—321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notification server GITA—321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notification server starting GITA—349</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panel BLG0E090 GITA—331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panel BLG0S010 GITA—323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panel BLG1A111 GITA—338</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>software requirements GITA—319</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transferring a problem GITA—353</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSXs GITA—362</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tivoli Service Desk Cleanup PAG—227</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tivoli Software Distribution</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installation GITA—395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installation host components GITA—396</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEC components GITA—398</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overview GITA—395</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tivoli Storage Manager WIG—52</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Tivoli-supplied panel PMF—23</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TL (trace/log) command</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>syntax OM—38</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TL command</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>close and free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the log data set OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the trace data set OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compile information created by functions in address space OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>continue data accumulation in a new data set OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manage data sets OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>place compiled information in log data set OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in trace data set OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>review your current setup OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specify the number of lines to write OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specify the SYSOUT data set class OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>time the close and the free operation OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn on or turn off</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>individual trace points OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the log data sets OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the trace data sets OM—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>tool, data model record builder DESK—130</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>toolbar</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop DESK—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toolkit DESK—138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toolkit</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associating button properties DESK—145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associating data properties DESK—142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>associating tasks with panel type DESK—143</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building application hierarchies DESK—140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building field level help DESK—158</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing application hierarchies DESK—141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defining table panels DESK—150</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deleting icons DESK—138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description DESK—2, DESK—131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enabling the parent/child function DESK—152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exporting files to HTTP Server DESK—164</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getting files from the HTTP Server DESK—162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>graphical components DESK—134</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>help DESK—138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>icons DESK—135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>importing files DESK—165</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>installing DESK—12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logging on DESK—132</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prerequisites DESK—12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>previewing application hierarchies DESK—152</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>saving application hierarchies DESK—162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sending files to HTTP Server DESK—162</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using with an application hierarchy DESK—140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>using with application help DESK—172</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>window DESK—133</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Toolkit, Desktop PLAN—37</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tools for resolving Tivoli Information Management for z/OS problem DIAG—37</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>top title PMF—171</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>topic map, Tivoli Decision Support REP—7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totals for report section, example REP—292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TP parameter</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPID CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPNAMES CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSCHED_EXIT CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSCHED_TYPE CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TP profile</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>definition CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GROUPID parameter CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPNAMES parameter CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSCHED_EXIT parameter CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPSCHED_TYPE parameter CLIENT—27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRACE, BLX-SP parameter PLAN—347</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRACE command USER—107, USER—146</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRACE control line</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defining report data set TSP—187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>description TSP—185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>example TSP—185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>output example TSP—254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processing TSP—187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>report example TSP—255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return code TSP—187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>specification panel description TSP—186</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSCA field usage TSP—187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usage in testing TSP—254</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usage note TSP—187</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRACE function, NetView AutoBridge GITA—84, GITA—85</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>trace logs DESK—36</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>trace report, example TSP—255</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TRACE server command WIG—21</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TRACELINES, BLX-SP parameter PLAN—347
TRACEPOINTS, BLX-SP parameter PLAN—348
TRACESYSOUT, BLX-SP parameter PLAN—348
TRACETOD, BLX-SP parameter PLAN—348

–

tracing

change diagram IF—162
changes IF—162
collection line flow TSP—185
flow of panels and other items USER—119
ODBC driver REP—48
ODBC driver manager REP—48
open problems IF—172
problem diagram IF—161
problems IF—161
TRACE command USER—146
tracking
changes IF—14
problems IF—12
tracking problems PCCM—12
training, scheduling PLAN—101
training records PAG—435
training records
creating PAG—435
every displays PAG—435
transacting, Tivoli Information Management for z/OS DESK—36
transaction
database access transaction, HLAPI API—171
database access transactions, LLAPI API—55
definition API—2
details
add record relation (HL12), HLAPI API—202
add record relation (T109), LLAPI API—93
change record approval (HL10), HLAPI API—191
change record approval (T112), LLAPI API—98
check in record (HL05), HLAPI API—164
check in record (T008), LLAPI API—37
check out record (HL04), HLAPI API—162
check out record (T014), LLAPI API—47
check transaction completion (T010), LLAPI API—40
create record (HL08), HLAPI API—178
create record (T102), LLAPI API—63
delete record (HL13), HLAPI API—205
delete record (T110), LLAPI API—96
delete text data set (HL16), HLAPI API—170
free alias table (T012), LLAPI API—42
free data table (T006), LLAPI API—35
free pattern table (T005), LLAPI API—34
free result table (T007), LLAPI API—36
free text data set (HL15), HLAPI API—169
get data model (HL31), HLAPI API—207
initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (HL01), HLAPI API—153
initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (T001), LLAPI API—27
load PIDT (T013), LLAPI API—43
obtain add record relation resource (T108), LLAPI API—50
obtain alias table (T011), LLAPI API—41
obtain external record ID (HL03), HLAPI API—161
obtain external record ID (T003), LLAPI API—31
obtain inquiry resource (T106), LLAPI API—49

transaction (continued)
details (continued)
obtain pattern table (T004), LLAPI API—33
obtain record create resource (T101), LLAPI API—44
obtain record update resource (T103), LLAPI API—45
record inquiry (HL11), HLAPI API—194
record inquiry (T107), LLAPI API—84
retrieve record (HL06), HLAPI API—171
retrieve record (T100), LLAPI API—55
start user TSP or TSX (HL14), HLAPI API—166
start user TSP or TSX (T111), LLAPI API—52
sync and wait on completion (T009), LLAPI API—39
terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (HL02), HLAPI API—160
terminate Tivoli Information Management for z/OS (T002), LLAPI API—30
update record (HL09), HLAPI API—183
update record (T105), LLAPI API—73
environment control transaction, HLAPI API—153
environment control transactions, LLAPI API—27
interface service transaction, HLAPI API—161
interface service transactions, LLAPI API—31
list for HLAPI API—151
list for HLAPI/REXX interface API—242
list for LLAPI API—26
mixing HLAPI and LLAPI API—9

transaction differences
DATABASE_PROFILE CLIENT—111, CLIENT—170
PASSWORD CLIENT—111, CLIENT—170
SECURITY_ID CLIENT—111, CLIENT—170
specific PDBs CLIENT—111, CLIENT—170
transaction list CLIENT—135
transaction logging CLIENT—102, CLIENT—160, CLIENT—261,
CLIENT—312
transaction processor, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA—7
TRANSACTION_PROCESSOR, NetView Bridge Adapter
GITA—16
transaction program (TP)
JCL EXEC statement CLIENT—28
profile CLIENT—27
RFT data set CLIENT—28
STEPLID DD statement CLIENT—28
transaction sequence, definition CLIENT—229, CLIENT—293
transactions
HLAPI/2
available transactions CLIENT—3
basic flow CLIENT—72, CLIENT—139
data conversion CLIENT—110
description CLIENT—109
HLAPI/2 vs. HLAPI CLIENT—111
initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, HL01
CLIENT—111
operating modes CLIENT—109
retrieve record, HL06 CLIENT—113
truncation of mixed data CLIENT—111
update record, HL09 CLIENT—114
HLAPI/CICS
available transactions CLIENT—3
synchronous processing mode CLIENT—187
HLAPI/NT
create record, HL08 CLIENT—172
transactions *(continued)*

**HLAPI/NT (continued)**
- data conversion CLIENT–168
- description CLIENT–167
- HLAPI/NT vs. HLAPI CLIENT–170
- IDBTransactionStatus CLIENT–182
- IDBTransactionSubmit CLIENT–182
- initialize Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, HL01 CLIENT–170
- operating modes CLIENT–167
- retrieve record, HL06 CLIENT–172
- truncation of mixed data CLIENT–169
- update record, HL09 CLIENT–172

**HLAPI/UNIX**
- available transactions CLIENT–3
- basic flow CLIENT–229
- client interface logging CLIENT–261, CLIENT–312
- concurrency limitations CLIENT–268
- converting HLAPI programs CLIENT–282, CLIENT–328
- data conversion characteristics CLIENT–269
- database profile CLIENT–251, CLIENT–255, CLIENT–259
- developing client applications CLIENT–270, CLIENT–274
- functions CLIENT–275, CLIENT–280
- linking applications to runtime services CLIENT–280
- planning applications CLIENT–281
- processing modes CLIENT–267
- server logging CLIENT–20, CLIENT–21
- special DBCS considerations CLIENT–269
- validating the calling process CLIENT–267, CLIENT–319
- IDBTransactionStatus CLIENT–124
- IDBTransactionSubmit CLIENT–124
- Problem Service HLAPI GITA–267

transactions, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–21
- transfer-to PAG–17
- transfer-to fields PAG–17
- transferring a record
- Problem Service GITA–255, GITA–304

**TRANSLATE, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–15**

**translate table**
- Latin
  - alphabet table PLAN–353
  - blank substitution table PLAN–354
  - description PLAN–45
  - using PLAN–163
- non-Latin
  - alphabet table PLAN–353
  - blank substitution table PLAN–354
  - description PLAN–45
  - using PLAN–163, PLAN–197
- uppercase PLAN–46, PLAN–163
- trigger character PLAN–278, PLAN–283, PLAN–337, USER–125
- true target panel, defined PMF–162
- truncated data DIAG–26, DIAG–28
- truncation of mixed data CLIENT–111, CLIENT–169

**TSCA (terminal simulator communications area) (continued)**
- caution message TSP–3
- content TSP–289
- description TSP–2
- index TSP–296
- testing fields TSP–175
- TSD GITA–315
- TSD Bridge USER–56
- TSD Cleanup PAG–227
- TSO canned invocation WIG–20
- TSO Send with notification PAG–448
- TSP API–17, API–349

**TSP (terminal simulator panel)**
- addressing mode PLAN–129
- administrator, assigning PLAN–99
- BTNMA112 IF–179
- BTNMA121 IF–179
- BTNMACLS IF–178
- BTNMMAM01 IF–178
- BTNMMAM02 IF–178
- BTNMAPRV IF–178
- BTNMAPRP IF–178
-BTNMARUP IF–178
- BTNMASAD IF–178
- BTNMASAN IF–178
- BTNMSAC IF–179
- BTNMSCIF IF–179
- BTNMSMCR IF–179
- BTNMSCS IF–179
- BTNMSGSP IF–179
- BTNMAST IF–179
- BTNMSRIF IF–179
- BTNMSUP IF–179
- BTNMGD1 IF–177
- BTNMGCD2 IF–177
- BTNMGNW IF–177
- BTNMGSA IF–177
- BTNMA01 IF–193
- BTNMA02 IF–193
- BTNMA03 IF–193
- BTNMA04 IF–193
- BTNAC1R IF–178
- BTNAC1S IF–178
- BTNAC1U IF–178
- BTNAC1V IF–178
- BTNAC1W IF–178
- BTNTPPPP IF–180
-BTNTPC12 IF–184
- BTNTPC21 IF–180
- BTNTPC3AP IF–180
- BTNTPCADC IF–180
- BTNTPCASH IF–180
- BTNTPCAN IF–180
- BTNTPCARC IF–180
- BTNTPCASI IF–180
TSP (terminal simulator panel) (continued)

BTNTCEDC IF–181
BTNTCEF1 IF–181
BTNTCEF2 IF–181
BTNTCEHW IF–181
BTNTCENW IF–181
BTNTCEPC IF–181
BTNTCESW IF–181
BTNTCN01 IF–181
BTNTCN02 IF–182
BTNTCN03 IF–182
BTNTCN04 IF–182
BTNTCN05 IF–182
BTNTCN06 IF–182
BTNTCN07 IF–182
BTNTCN08 IF–182
BTNTCN09 IF–183
BTNTCONT IF–183
BTNTCS01 IF–183
BTNTCS02 IF–183
BTNTCS03 IF–183
BTNTCS04 IF–183
BTNTCS07 IF–183
BTNTCSKL IF–183
BTNTCT1 IF–183
BTNTCSST IF–183
BTNTDRAW IF–184
BTNTDU08 IF–184
BTNTEN20 IF–185
BTNTENAS IF–184
BTNTENCC IF–184
BTNTENCIF IF–184
BTNTENDS IF–184
BTNTENES IF–184
BTNTENHD IF–184
BTNTENHS IF–184
BTNTENNS IF–184
BTNTENNV IF–184
BTNTENOM IF–184
BTNTENPC IF–184
BTNTENPS IF–184
BTNTENSA IF–184
BTNTENSS IF–185
BTNTENSY IF–185
BTNTENTR IF–185
BTNTFS01 IF–185
BTNTFS02 IF–185
BTNTFS03 IF–185
BTNTFS04 IF–185
BTNTFS05 IF–185
BTNTFS06 IF–185
BTNTFS07 IF–185
BTNTFS08 IF–185
BTNTG001 IF–185
BTNTG002 IF–186
BTNTHS01 IF–186
BTNTHS02 IF–186
BTNTHS03 IF–186
BTNTHS05 IF–186
BTNTHS06 IF–186
BTNTHS07 IF–186
TSPs used for freeform text indexes

- BLGESC01 PAG–486
- BLGESC02 PAG–486
- BLGESC03 PAG–486
- BLGESC04 PAG–486
- BLGESC05 PAG–486
- BLGESC06 PAG–486
- BLGESC07 PAG–122, PAG–486, PAG–496
- BLGESCAL PAG–120, PAG–486, PAG–492
- BLGNOTAE PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGNOTAU PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGNOTCE PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGNOTCU PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGNOTPE PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGNOTPU PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGTSPAE PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGTSPAU PAG–462, PAG–469

TSPs used for immediate notification

- BLGTSPCE PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGTSPCU PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGTSPPE PAG–462, PAG–469
- BLGTSPPU PAG–462, PAG–469
- control panels PAG–469
- immediate notification message PAG–469

TSPTEST program-generated test PMF–189

TSX (terminal simulator EXEC) PLAN–54, PLAN–208, PLAN–223

- allocating DD statement TSP–56
- BTNXCN01 IF–194
- BTNXCN02 IF–194
- BTNXCN03 IF–194
- BTNXCN04 IF–194
- BTNXCN05 IF–194
- BTNXCN06 IF–194
- BTNXCN07 IF–195
- BTNXCN09 IF–195
- BTNXPN01 IF–195
- BTNXPN02 IF–195
- BTNXPN03 IF–196
- BTNXPN04 IF–196
- BTNXPN05 IF–196

- calling TSP–257
- calling from another TSX TSP–261
- creating TSP–53
- deciding when to use TSP–3
- designing TSP–53
- graphic character substitutions TSP–55
- invoking TSP–56
- parameter on ISPSTART TSP–258
- prefixes in panel names IF–175
- sample TSP–58
- selecting TSP
- starting TSP–260

TSX BLGTMDARL to generate data attribute record reports PMF–615

- TSX BLGTMDMBL to build data model records PMF–607

TSXs DEsk–2

- application selection PMF–394
- communicating PMF–393
- control PMF–394
- control flow processing PMF–50
- data collection processing PMF–45
- data-display processing PMF–50
- dictionary display PMF–185
- dictionary update PMF–184
- help control summary PMF–52
types of panels, PMF (continued)
  non-modifiable PMF–393
  p-word and content validation PMF–49
  primary control PMF–394
  response processing PMF–47
  s-word collection PMF–46
  test data processing PMF–51

*typical search argument*
  change management PCCM–303
  configuration management PCCM–313
  problem management PCCM–292

typical Tivoli Information Management for z/OS environment
  PMF–7
typing data on the command line USER–26, USER–70

U

U line command PMF–93, USER–153, USER–178
unavailable pull-down choice
  using USER–15
unconditional branching TSP–77
understanding
  interrelationship of panel information PMF–22
  p-word PMF–202
  s-word PMF–190
UNFLATTEN control line PLAN–195
UNFLATTEN control line
  description TSP–188
  example TSP–188
  processing TSP–190
  return code table TSP–192
  specification panel description TSP–189
  TSCA field usage TSP–193
  usage note TSP–189
  warning TSP–5, TSP–188
unit type field PAG–245
unit type field
  LOGSAVE record PAG–245, PAG–248
Universal Partition Access Authority Level PAG–211
universal time REP–198
universal time
  definition PLAN–49, PLAN–256
  freeform searches USER–223
  processing PLAN–251
  range arguments USER–224
  specifying searches with PLAN–261, USER–221, USER–225
  structured searches USER–222
universal time processing feature USER–46, USER–220
UNIX, issuing HLAPI calls from API–4
UNIX environment, Desktop DESK–5
unlocking a record
  Problem Service GITA–253
unparsed string, cognizing USER–149
unparsed string fields, cognized REP–22
UNPROTECT operand of FIELD command PMF–81
up and down synopsis display PCCM–265
UP command USER–95, USER–147
up component list display, description PCCM–264
Up Component List panel PCCM–264
Update Approver Data icon DESK–62
Update Assignee Data icon DESK–61
Update Assignee icon DESK–54
update authority PAG–20
update authority, PMF PAG–22
Update Call icon DESK–46
Update Call Taker icon DESK–46
Update Caller icon DESK–45
Update Change Registration icon DESK–60
Update Close Data icon DESK–61
UPDATE command PCCM–4, USER–107, USER–148
UPDATE command, cannot access record, problem diagnostic
  process DIAG–71
Update Detail Description icon DESK–54
update dictionary authority PAG–22
Update General Information icon DESK–53
Update icon, People Registration DESK–65
UPDATE line command PMF–92
update master backup data, BLGUT23U utility program
  OM–181
update options
  Abstract PMF–31
  Common PMF–32
  Externals PMF–31
  File PMF–38
  General PMF–33
  general discussion PMF–27
  Null reply PMF–33
  panel, examples of PMF–28
  Summary PMF–35
  Test PMF–36
UPDATE program-generated test PMF–189
Update R task DESK–123
update record
  HLAPI (HL09) API–183
  LLAPI (T105) API–73
  using root VSAM key API–83
  with logical database partitioning API–73
update record, HL09 CLIENT–114, CLIENT–172
Update Requester Data icon DESK–61
update restriction, database REP–19
Update Text Data icon DESK–62
update variable in the profile pool user exit TSP–283
updating
  calls DESK–45
  change record PCCM–57
  change requester data PCCM–57
  change status data PCCM–58
  configuration diagram PCCM–227
  configuration records during swap PCCM–220
  problem record PCCM–27
  problem reporter data PCCM–27
  problem status data PCCM–28, PCCM–36
  problems DESK–53
  profiles, all PAG–12
  text indexes PAG–175
updating a database, SDDS, and SDIDS from
  recovery log data OM–69
updating a panel model PMF–139
updating a record
  Problem Service GITA–256, GITA–304
  Tivoli Enterprise Console GITA–389
  updating a record GITA–31
  updating records
  during copy procedure USER–65
  from the Primary Options Menu USER–67
  from the Search Results List USER–99
  updates stored message USER–73, USER–88
  use of U line command USER–153, USER–178
  uppercase character PLAN–45, PLAN–163
  uppercase data REP–262
  uppercase in search fields USER–216
  UPPERCASE keyword PLAN–164
  uppercase translate table PLAN–46, PLAN–163
URL considerations
  dynamic HTML WIG–30
  dynamic-URL mapping to FPR WIG–30
  dynamic URLs WIG–30
  include directive support WIG–32
  InfoWeb directive support WIG–33
  media types table WIG–33
  partitioned data sets WIG–32
  sample URL structure WIG–14
  static HTML WIG–30
  static-URL to data set mapping WIG–31
  static URLs WIG–29
usage count, solution PAG–187
USE_DATA_VIEW, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–16
use line PMF–169
User’s address space
  concurrent accesses PLAN–77
  panel buffers PLAN–165
  performance PLAN–78, PLAN–83
  sharing resource pools PLAN–76, PLAN–78
  storage requirements PLAN–85
user address space
  allocation of data sets OM–4
user and database defaults PLAN–230
user database
  creating
    entry OM–52
    error processing OM–53
user-defined format database
  description PLAN–23, PLAN–45, PLAN–168
  support PLAN–139
user-defined profile variables PMF–207
User Defined Profile Variables panel, BLGPVARS PAG–4
user exit REP–231
user exit
  alternate date format PLAN–47, PLAN–228
  alternate time-of-day format PLAN–47, PLAN–245
  automatic log save PAG–323
  BLGCURDT, return current date, time, and time zone TSP–279
user exit (continued)
  BLGEDATE, convert internal date to external date TSP–280
  BLGESADD, increment counter TSP–278
  BLGESCCLS, escalation cleanup TSP–278
  BLGESCKE, check escalation TSP–278
  BLGESCLR, clear control block TSP–278
  BLGESDAT, date and time TSP–278
  BLGSSWAR, duration TSP–278
  BLGESFCB, get free block storage TSP–278
  BLGESGET, get control block field TSP–278
  BLGESINI, initialize TSP–278
  BLGESLVL, level increment TSP–279
  BLGESNOT, notify TSP–279
  BLGESPRI, priority update TSP–279
  BLGESPUT, put TSCA data in control block TSP–279
  BLGESPUV, put variable data TSP–279
  BLGESSCT, store criteria TSP–279
  BLGESSE, get escalation criteria TSP–279
  BLGEXDEL, delete unusable record API–293, TSP–263
  BLGIDATE, convert external date to internal date TSP–281
  BLGJAUTH, check for authorization API–294, TSP–265
  BLGJSKIP, skip transfer-to or owning class processing TSP–282
  BLGNNSYAL, allocate data set to SYSOUT TSP–279
  BLGNNSYAL, free SYSOUT data set TSP–279
  BLGRESET, reset all approvals to pending API–297
  BLGSPFT, retrieve variable from an ISPF pool TSP–282
  BLGSPFPT, update variable in the profile pool TSP–283
  BLGTSAPI, test for API environment API–297, TSP–265
  BLGUSER, extract mail address from USERS record TSP–279
  BLGUT3EX, recovery TSP–277
  BLGUT3EX return codes PAG–323
  BLGUT3WT, initialize for send TSP–278
  BLGUT3WT return codes PAG
  BLGUT4WT, initialize for send TSP–278
  BLGUT4WT return codes PAG–327
  BLGUT4WT, initialize for receive TSP–278
  BLGUT4WT return codes PAG–328
  BLGYAPBR, API record build processor TSP–266
  BLGYAPBR, record build processor API–295
  BLGYAPBU, API retrieve record ID TSP–266
  BLGYAPBU, retrieve record ID API–296
  BLGYAPCP, API control processor API–294, TSP–267
  BLGYAPGP, API retrieve panel name TSP–267
  BLGYAPGP, retrieve panel name API–294
  BLGYAPIS, set product API–297
  BLGYAPRF, file record API–298
  BLGYAPRSR, API set interface reason code API–296, TSP–268
  BLGYAPUP, verify record update API–296, TSP–269
  BLGYITSP, invoke a TSP or TSX TSP–269
  BLMMIGAE, add data entry TSP–270
  BLMMIGADD, delete dialog TSP–271
  BLMMIGDED, delete data entry TSP–271
  BLMMIGEC, check error flag TSP–272
  BLMMIGFC, passed/failed record count TSP–272
  BLMMIGFS, free migration environment TSP–273
  BLMMIGGS, set up migration environment TSP–274
  BLMMIGLC, error routine loop counter TSP–274
user exit (continued)
BLMMIGMD, move variable data TSP–275
BLMMIGSA, search argument TSP–276
BLMMIGSE, set error flag TSP–277
BLMSSGEN, SQL setup, extract, and cleanup TSP–278
BLMXSPRM, provide values of session parameters
TSP–284
DB2 extract PAG–323
languages supported TSP–194
linkage convention TSP–195
LLAPI API–293
register content TSP–195
user exit, notification management
BLGESADD PAG–500
BLGESCCCL PAG–501
BLGESCCE PAG–501
BLGESCLR PAG–125, PAG–501
BLGESDAT PAG–125, PAG–502
BLGESDUR PAG–502
BLGESFCB PAG–503
BLGESGCB PAG–503
BLGESGET PAG–504
BLGESINI PAG–505
BLGESLVL PAG–129, PAG–505
BLGESNOT PAG–129, PAG–506
BLGESPRI PAG–507
BLGESPUV PAG–509
BLGESSCT PAG–510
BLGESSCA PAG–510
BLGNSYAL PAG–511
BLGNSYFR PAG–512
BLGUSERS PAG–513
BLGUT3EX PAG–323
BLGUT3WT PAG–324
BLGUT4EX PAG–326
BLGUT4WT PAG–327
BLMSSGEN PAG–329
escalation facility PAG–499
immediate notification PAG–499
user exits
languages supported TSP–194
NetView AutoBridge PostProcessor GITA–184
NetView AutoBridge PostProcessor
EYMSPO0 GITA–184
EYMSPO20 GITA–185
EYMSPO30 GITA–185
EYMSPO40 GITA–186
EYMSPO41 GITA–187
EYMSPO42 GITA–187
EYMSPO43 GITA–188
EYMSPO44 GITA–188
EYMSPO45 GITA–189
EYMSPO50 GITA–189
EYMSPO55 GITA–190
Problem Service GITA–309
Problem Service
change user exit GITA–309
fromIMDate user exit GITA–310
fromIMPriority user exit GITA–310
fromIMTime user exit GITA–310
nullDefault user exit GITA–310
user exits (continued)
Problem Service (continued)
stripLeading user exit GITA–310
subString user exit GITA–311
tolMDate user exit GITA–311
tolMTime user exit GITA–311
translate user exit GITA–311
translateWord user exit GITA–312
words user exit GITA–312
user export option, enabling DESK–162
user ID, MVS PAG–15
user line command
alias record PAG–137
BLGTDFT L TSP PAG–145
count panel BLG1AA01 PAG–138
count panel numbering PAG–140
data collected by line command processing PAG–143
default TSP PAG–145
description PAG–137
identifying TSP PAG–140
Search List Buffer (SLB) PAG–143
Search Row Buffer (SRB) PAG–144
Search User Block (SUB) PAG–143
SLB (Search List Buffer) PAG–143
SRB (Search Row Buffer) PAG–144
steps for defining PAG–138
SUB (Search User Block) PAG–143
TSP alias names PAG–140
TSP for processing PAG–143
user notification IF–31
user preferences, setting DESK–28
user profile, modifying for DRAW PCCM–227
user profile, specifying date and time zone PLAN–230
user’s local date and time PLAN–256, USER–220
user-specified date-range variable REP–369
user-specified date-range variable
alphabetic format REP–369
external format with s-word index keys REP–370
internal format REP–370
user-supplied data, adding to a report PMF–370
USEREXIT control line
Data Field Specification panel description TSP–197
description TSP–193
flag field, setting TSP–201
Flag Field Specification panel description TSP–201
general rule TSP–197, TSP–201
interfacing with TSCA TSP–2
processing TSP–206
register content TSP–195
return code table TSP–207
summary panel description TSP–196
users, adding new IF–37
USERS record PLAN–122
USERS record
alert message PAG–492
control block (ESCB) PAG–499
creating PAG–456, PAG–465
creating JCL PAG–492
creating the USERS record PAG–465
description PAG–484
level field PAG–490
valid choice lists PMF–78, USER–89
VALIDATE, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–15
VALIDATE operand, HELP command USER–123
validating data
and PIPT API–136
encoded validation error reason code API–304
error reason code API–304
group prefixes API–136
HLPAPI API–146
HLPAPI validation error reason codes API–307
LLAPI API–16
LLAPI validation error reason codes API–307
response field validation error code API–236
validation
character PMF–200
data panel USER–89
data records USER–89
DBCS characters PMF–200
pattern
changing PMF–285
changing, checklist PMF–277
deleting PMF–284
elements PMF–201
left zero padded PMF–201
predefined PMF–201
presenting a list PMF–286
special characters in PMF–202
validating PMF–202
records PMF–78, PMF–539
validation, problem with panel validation, diagnostic process
DIAG–73
validation errors DESK–33
validation message, problem diagnostic process DIAG–61
value
default OM–40
time-of-day OM–39
truncated OM–23
variable
defining and initializing REP–210, REP–217
keyword REP–149
predefined REP–363
predefined
day-of-the-week REP–364
IF-Command REP–372
map-processing REP–373
monthly date-range REP–367
name of the month REP–368
read-only REP–363
read/write REP–374
search-count REP–371
sort REP–371
system date REP–363
system time REP–363
user-specified date-range REP–369
weekday date-range REP–365
weekly date-range REP–366
yearly date-range REP–368
variable pool PAG–1
variable-read service function–X’D9’
description REP–247
return codes REP–248
service function router REP–247
variable set service function–X’E2’
description REP–248
return codes REP–249
service function router REP–248
variable used for window selection
BLG#PNAM PAG–83
BLG#PTYP PAG–82
BLG#TNAM PAG–83
verification of installation PLAN–6
VERIFIER function, NetView AutoBridge GITA–87
VERIFIER parameter, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–43
verify record update user exit TSP–269
verifying change approvers and reviewers IF–106
verifying HLA/NT setup REP–26
Version 4.2 and 4.2.2 of Information/Management, migrating
PLAN–139
Version 5.1 of Information/Management, migrating PLAN–140
Version 6.1 of Information/Management, migrating PLAN–141
versions, migrating from previous PLAN–113
Versions 3 and 4, migrating PLAN–103, PLAN–140
vertical
iteration REP–168
vertical shadowing PMF–192, PMF–203
VIEW ARGUMENT command DIAG–23
VIEW command
description USER–107
incorrect display, data in wrong column DIAG–27
INTERNALS operand
display format DIAG–41
example of DIAG–43
using to resolve problem DIAG–40
use of USER–172
using to display search argument DIAG–23
VIEW ARGUMENT USER–149, USER–169
VIEW INTERNALS USER–149
VIEW OFF USER–149
VIEW ON USER–149
View Internal Data panel TSP–94
View Internals DIAG–41
VIEW INTERNALS PMF–38, PMF–383, PMF–385
viewing a configuration IF–131
viewing previous panels, BACK command USER–30
views, Tivoli Decision Support
detailed REP–7
multidimensional REP–8
virtual storage requirements REP–143
visible phrase
collected PMF–169, PMF–172
defined PMF–169
visible phrase, description API–221
VLA display panel PCCM–271
Vnn validation character PMF–200
VPA display panel PCCM–270
VS COBOL II, writing user exit routine TSP–194
VSAM
interface DIAG–11
RLS (record-level sharing)
sysplex performance considerations PLAN–69
VSAM (virtual storage access method)
dictionary data set OM–83
estimating parameters for panel data set OM–163
key OM–71
resource definition member OM–16, OM–22
sequence number OM–123
VSAM key OM–71
VSAM (Virtual Storage Access Method)
Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data sets DIAG–5
VSAM data set
allocating space PLAN–169, PLAN–171
components PLAN–170
concurrent accesses PLAN–77, PLAN–78
defining PLAN–277
enabling for RLS PLAN–156
VSAM data set (continued)
extended format PLAN–277
key-sequenced
components PLAN–78
performance PLAN–77
resource pool sharing restrictions PLAN–76
sharing PLAN–77
migrating for sysplex PLAN–156
relative record
performance PLAN–77, PLAN–79
storage requirements PLAN–86, PLAN–87
using Imbed or Noimbed PLAN–169
using Replicate or Noreplicate PLAN–169
VSAM input and output PMF–4
VSAM resource
collecting to data set PLAN–80, PLAN–303
defining PLAN–76, PLAN–301
definition member
defining PLAN–147, PLAN–301
description PLAN–76
link-edit PLAN–302, PLAN–307
migration information PLAN–139
global (GSR) PLAN–76, PLAN–306
local shared (LSR)
placeholders PLAN–77
storage required for buffer pools PLAN–86
usage PLAN–76
using SDIDS keys PLAN–42
using with multiple-cluster SDDS PLAN–303
LSR definition worksheet PLAN–81
LSR working set PLAN–78, PLAN–79, PLAN–80
nonshared (NSR)
placeholder PLAN–77, PLAN–303
storage required for buffers PLAN–86, PLAN–88
usage PLAN–76
placeholder
defining PLAN–303
guidelines for using PLAN–77, PLAN–82
monitoring PLAN–83
storage required PLAN–86, PLAN–87
recommendations PLAN–77
restrictions PLAN–80
RLS (record-level sharing) PLAN–154
VSAM resource definition member OM–78
VSAM resource definition member
defining PLAN–147, PLAN–301
description PLAN–25, PLAN–76
link-edit PLAN–302, PLAN–307
migration information PLAN–139
VSAM root key API–61, API–83, API–97, API–105
VSAMRESOURCES, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–302, PLAN–348
VTAM (Virtual Telecommunication Access Method)
printing on VTAM-attached printer PLAN–201
WAIT keyword DIAG–56
Ward 42 PMF–201
warning codes, NetView Bridge Adapter GITA–62
warning message
terminal simulator EXEC (TSX) TSP–262
terminal simulator panel (TSP) TSP–262
Watermark
quick search USER–172
watermark character PMF–349
watermark character restriction TSP–89
used in search TSP–179
Web connector WIG–7, WIG–14
web connector feature PLAN–34
Web connector feature overview WIG–3
Web server, MVS WIG–5
WEBADM user ID, text search PAG–170
weekday date-range variables
  alphanumeric format REP–365
  external format REP–365
  internal format REP–365
weekly date-range variables
  alphanumeric format REP–366
  external format REP–366
  internal format REP–366
WHERE clause, limiting data REP–41
WINDOW command USER–107, USER–152
window description DESK–23
window display interface PMF–72
window style selection USER–3
windows, manipulating DESK–19
Windows NT REP–4, REP–25
Windows NT
  C language binding CLIENT–71, CLIENT–139
  requester CLIENT–138
  requester overview CLIENT–71, CLIENT–138
  server overview CLIENT–70, CLIENT–138
word acronym in an s-word record PMF–183
word requirements for dictionary data set
  p-word OM–81
  s-word OM–81
WORDFIX control line
  Add Specification panel description TSP–210
  Delete Specification panel description TSP–217
description TSP–207
example
  adding data TSP–216
  changing control data TSP–225
  changing p-word data TSP–235
  deleting data TSP–221
P-Word Specification panel description TSP–226
return code table TSP–236
S-Word Specification panel description TSP–222
securing PLAN–195
summary panel description TSP–208
TSCA field usage TSP–238
usage note TSP–236
  warning TSP–5, TSP–209
words USER–195
work area DESK–23
working set PLAN–78, PLAN–79
working with records USER–53, USER–93
workstation components, Tivoli Inventory GITA–374
workstation editor USER–17
write panel data set OM–5, OM–8
write panel data set
  defined PMF–2
  defining PLAN–297
description PLAN–22, PLAN–24
introduced PMF–3
modifying with the Panel Modification Facility (PMF) PLAN–24
used by PMF PMF–8
write panel enqueue DIAG–12
write service function–XE’6
  description REP–249
  return codes REP–250
  service function router REP–249
WRITEOPER, BLX-SP parameter PLAN–348
WRITESOCKET control line
description TSP–238
example TSP–239
return code table TSP–239
usage note TSP–239
writing an API application, step by step API–273
writing HLAPI extensions API–268
writing of output data REP–170, REP–200
writing TSPs and TSXs DESK–167
wrong data
  in column on VIEW command display DIAG–27
  on freeform text display DIAG–27
wrong record in search DIAG–22

X
X validation character PMF–200
XCF (cross-system coupling facility) PLAN–153
XES (cross-system extended services) PLAN–154

Y
yearly date-range variables REP–368

Z
zero padding PMF–201
A

activity record
Activity records describe the activities associated with a change. Change activities could include ordering, installing, testing, or updating documentation as you update software.

administrative history entry (AHE)
A data area that represents those data items from the structured database panels that request tracking. Generally, the items collected represent responses to fields that have the journal flag on.

AHE
Administrative history entry.

assisted-entry panel
A panel that tells you how to enter data by providing the format and examples.

associated data
A definition given to an item of data in a record that is to be returned as part of an inquiry result.

authority code
A code value used in response validation. It adds privilege class processing to determine whether a field should be processed.

automatic data
Data, such as date, time, user ID, and certain profile data, that is retrieved automatically by Tivoli Information Management for z/OS when requested by entering an equal sign (=).

Automatic Log Save Facility
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS facility that consists of the Automatic Log Save Send and Receive functions. This facility enables propagation of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data to another Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database.

Automatic Log Save Receive function
This function receives send data sets from a Tivoli Information Management for z/OS server running the Automatic Log Save Send function and adds the records in the data set to the database.

Automatic Log Save Send function
This function manages the offloading of the SDLDS to the send data set and sends this data set to the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS server running the Automatic Log Save Receive function.

B

BLX Service Provider (BLX-SP)
A central address space database server. A central clearinghouse for I/O processing. See also central address space.

BLX-SP
BLX Service Provider.

C

CALL command exit routine (CCE)
An exit routine used with the CALL command statement in the Report Format Facility.

CCE
CALL command exit routine.
central address space
An area in storage that does all the I/O processing (and other processing) for the user’s address spaces. With the addition of multiserver support in Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, it is possible to run more than one central address space at any one time on an MVS-based system. See also BLX Service Provider.

change data
Information that is identified, collected, tracked, and analyzed using the Change Management facility.

Change Management facility
A facility of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that enables you to plan and organize changes in a methodical way.

client conversation processor
A program that connects a client conversation to a HLAPI session. Transactions from the client flow through this connection to the HLAPI. The results from the HLAPI flow back through this connection to the client.

cognize
The means by which Tivoli Information Management for z/OS enables an organization to control whether entered data is searchable. The Cognize response field enables an organization to control which words are entered in the SDIDS as searchable words. Cognized data is searchable; other data that is not cognized is not searchable.

combined search
A type of search that helps you limit the scope of the search and tailor the results specifically to your needs. You begin defining a search argument through a structured or quick search and complete the argument with a freeform search.

command statements
In a report format table, they control record processing such as retrieving, formatting and printing. PUT and SEARCH are command statements. The Report Format Facility processes control statements during the output processing phase.

component record
A hardware component record defines and describes a particular device that is part of a system. A software component record describes a software program running on, or available on, your system.

Configuration Management facility
A facility of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that enables you to maintain an up-to-date and readily accessible inventory of your software and hardware configuration.

connection record
A record that describes the connection between two components. The components connected can be hardware components, software components, or both.

control data
(1) Information about how a transaction or panel is to be processed. (2) Information used by the HLAPI to set up the environment that is used for an invocation of the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS Application Program Interface.

control line
A unit of a panel structure used to contain control information that directs the processing of a selection, response field, or panel flow.

control panel
A multipurpose panel that can perform functions such as adding response data, testing for response data, altering the panel flow, calling program exits and TSPs, and storing information to be used by Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions.

coupling facility
A special logical partition that provides high-speed caching, list processing, and locking functions in a sysplex.

cross-system coupling facility (XCF)
A component of MVS™ that provides functions to support cooperation between authorized programs running within a sysplex.
cross-system extended services (XES)
A set of services that allow authorized applications or subsystems running in a sysplex to share data using a coupling facility.

database gateway application
An application that contains program logic designed for using the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS HLAPI/REXX interface and for generating dynamic HTML.

database record (DBR)
(1) The collection of data segments using a common key in the SDDS data set. (2) In IMS/VS, a collection of segments that contains one occurrence of the root segment type and all of its dependents arranged in a hierarchical sequence. It may be smaller than, equal in size to, or larger than the access method logical record.

data attribute record
A record which describes the data and its attributes.

data-entry panel
A panel in which the user communicates with the system by filling in one or more fields.

data model record
A record which describes the composition of a data record, that is, the fields which define a record type and the attributes of each of those fields.

data view record
A record which contains data attribute RNIDs. A data view record can only be used by APIs.

DB2® Extract Facility
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS facility that consists of the DB2 Extract Send Utility and the DB2 Update Utilities. It converts records in a send data set into SQL statements for loading into DB2. This facility enables propagation of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data to DB2.

DB2 Extract Send Utility
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS utility that consists of the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS SQL Generator and the programs that call it, and the programs that start the DB2 Update Utility.

DB2 Update Utility
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS utility that consists of the JCL and the programs that are responsible for loading Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data into DB2.

definition statements
In a report format table, they define segments of data that remain constant either for the whole report format table or for a section. TITLE and HEADING are definition statements. The Report Format Facility processes definition statements during the input processing phase.

Desktop
A feature of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that enables users to create or interact with records in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database through a customizable help desk starter application that uses a Java™ framework to present data in a graphical user interface (GUI). The Desktop uses customizable data model records on the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS host to define the business model and display of data presented in the user’s application.

DGA
Database gateway application.

dictionary data set
A data set that contains the definitions for the p-words, s-words, and validation patterns associated with Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data.

dictionary data set record map (GDDR)
Maps the records in the dictionary data set. There are two mappings, one for structured words and one for prefix records.

Master Index
direct add item
   An item of data that is collected by a control panel using an add control line.

Discovery Guide
   A Tivoli Decision Support module that provides Tivoli Decision Support users immediate access to key information technology information in an enterprise. A Decision Support user can select one or more installed Discovery Guides to help establish the scope of data searches. The Discovery Guide used to access Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data is called the Information Management Discovery Guide.

draw function
   The draw function enables you to create a configuration diagram from the data set produced by the REPORT command.

dynamic PIDT
   A PIDT containing entry rows built by the LLAPI on the retrieve transaction. A dynamic PIDT contains an entry row for each SDE in the Management application record. A dynamic PIDT can be used in subsequent create or update transactions.

E

enhanced panel style
   Displays Tivoli Information Management for z/OS panels with an action bar on the first line to enable users to select pull-down menus. Programmable function key definitions are supplied that are specific to particular Tivoli Information Management for z/OS tasks. Contrast with standard panel style.

enterprise-developed commands
   Command lists (CLISTs), REXX programs, or high-level language programs (PL/I or C) written to customize the NetView® program by an enterprise. These commands can be written to request transactions from a database such as Tivoli Information Management for z/OS.

escalation control block (ESCB)
   The place where information is stored until the time when a control that, when set, triggers notification to specified users who track or resolve issues as the installation determines. See also escalation facility, notification facility.

escalation facility
   A part of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS’s notification facility, the escalation facility enables you to set criteria and send alert messages to whomever you designate and at intervals you specify, until the problem is resolved.

ESCB
   Escalation control block.

F

flatten
   To copy a file to a buffer from a Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database or a database that has the same format as a Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. After flattening, the flattened data can be saved in a file, on tape, or transmitted to a remote system. The flattened data cannot be accessed by Tivoli Information Management for z/OS; to access the data, you must restore the record using the UNFLATTEN control line.

forms processing routines
   REXX programs that are shipped as part of the database gateway application. Forms processing routines process HTTP requests received from client machines using Web browsers as their graphical user interface.

FPRs
   Forms processing routines.

freeform argument
   A definition given to a freeform search keyword used in inquiry processing that is entered on the command line along with the search command, or a simulation of freeform keyword search processing.
freeform search
The type of search in which you issue the search command and specify a search argument with this command.

freeform text entry (FTE)
A data area containing fields that represent data entered by the user in response to a freeform text panel.

freeform word
A word entered without regard for predefined formats.

function key
A key that performs a specified set of operations when it is pressed.

FTE
Freeform text entry.

G

global resource serialization (GRS)
A facility required to serialize access to data sets shared between processors.

global resource serialization complex
(1) A group of MVS systems set up to use the facilities provided by the GRS. (2) Consists of one or more systems connected by communication links.

group items
Record entries that have multiple p-words associated with a particular data item.

GRS
Global resource serialization.

H

high-level application program interface (high-level API or HLAPI)
A program interface that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions. It is generally easier to use than the LLAPI, but it provides less control. It uses the LLAPI to process requested transactions. See also low-level application program interface.

High-Level Application Program Interface/AIX (HLAPI/AIX)
A program interface installed on an AIX workstation that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions installed on a host.

High-Level Application Program Interface/CICS (HLAPI/CICS)
A program interface installed on a CICS® environment that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions installed on a host.

High-Level Application Program Interface/HP (HLAPI/HP)
A program interface installed on an HP UNIX® workstation that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions installed on a host.

High-Level Application Program Interface/NT (HLAPI/NT)
A program interface installed on a Windows NT® workstation that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions installed on a host.

High-Level Application Program Interface/Solaris (HLAPI/Solaris)
A program interface installed on a Sun Solaris workstation that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions installed on a host.

High-Level Application Program Interface/UNIX (HLAPI/UNIX)
The generic name for the AIX and Solaris clients.

High-Level Application Program Interface/UNIX (HLAPI/USS)
A program interface installed on an OS/390® UNIX System Services environment that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions installed on a host.
High-Level Application Program Interface/2 (HLAPI/2)
A program interface installed on a workstation that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions installed on a host.

HLAPI
High-level application program interface (high-level API).

HLAPI/AIX
High-level application program interface (high-level API) that runs on the AIX environment.

HLAPI/CICS
High-level application program interface (high-level API) that runs on the CICS environment.

HLAPI/HP
High-level application program interface (high-level API) that runs on the HP UNIX environment.

HLAPI/NT
A program interface installed on a Windows NT workstation that enables user-written programs to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions installed on a host.

HLAPI/REXX interface
A function that allows a REXX program to use HLAPI transactions.

HLAPI/Solaris
High-level application program interface (high-level API) that runs on the Sun Solaris environment.

HLAPI/UNIX
Generic term for the high-level application program interface (high-level API) that runs on the AIX or Sun Solaris environment.

HLAPI/USS
High-level application program interface (high-level API) that runs on the OS/390 UNIX System Services environment.

HLAPI/2
High-level application program interface (high-level API) that runs on the OS/2® environment.

immediate notification
A function available in the notification facility that enables your program administrator to have messages sent to specified users as problems and changes are reported and entered into the database.

immediate response chain (IRC)
A linked series of panel responses. An IRC is entered during the prompting sequence for immediate one-time running.

independent field
A date or time field that has no defined relationship. Universal time processing is not performed for independent fields. Contrast with related field.

Information/Management
A predecessor product of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS. Information/Management was renamed to Tivoli Service Desk for OS/390 in 1998. Tivoli Service Desk for OS/390 was renamed to Tivoli Information Management for z/OS in 2001.

inquiry argument
A definition of data used with inquiry transactions. This can be either structured or freeform responses.

Installation Tailoring Facility
That portion of the product that eases installation of the product or migration to Tivoli Information Management for z/OS with a series of interfaces that have menus and choices.
Integration Facility
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS application that models a typical change and problem management system and provides interfaces to several products, integrating them into one system to help you initiate your system management tasks.

IRC
Immediate response chain.

J
journal field
A special Tivoli Information Management for z/OS field identified by the symbol <H> that triggers Tivoli Information Management for z/OS programs to keep a history of changes to a particular record. Whenever data is entered or updated in the field, the date, time, and user making the changes are recorded with the record data. This data is maintained as long as the record is kept in the database.

journalize
To keep a history of changes to individual fields in a given Tivoli Information Management for z/OS record.

K
key phrase
(1) A short description of a selection taken on an option or selection panel. It consists of two parts—a description and a selection name—separated by an equal sign (for example, RECS=PROBLEM). (2) A short description of a nonfield selection taken from a data-entry panel. It consists of the data following the selection number (for example, REPORTER DATA). See also visible phrase.

L
line command
A command issued in the line command field on a table panel or by using the LINECMD command. A line command performs the action against the record on the specified line.

list item
A type of response field that is processed in tabular form and allows multiple instances of the same type of data. This format allows skipped entries.

list processor
A program exit that enables entry, update, and display of list items.

LLAPI
Low-level application program interface (low-level API).

local shared resources (LSR)
An option for sharing I/O buffers, I/O-related control blocks, and channel programs among VSAM data sets in a resource pool that serves one partition or address space.

logical database partitioning
A means of organizing data in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database into “logical partitions”.

low-level application program interface (low-level API or LLAPI)
A program interface that enables user-written programs or the HLAPI to access selected Tivoli Information Management for z/OS functions. It provides more user control than does the HLAPI. See also high-level application program interface.

LSR
Local shared resources.
Management application
The portion of the product that enables a user to record and track problems, changes, and configurations.

manual entry block
A control block used to store assisted-entry panel responses to verify each item in the response.

MEB
Manual entry block.

message chain
A linked list of messages generated by Tivoli Information Management for z/OS when processing a transaction.

model PIDT
A PIDT whose header rows are used as a model to build a dynamic PIDT. Any PIDT can be used as a model.

model record
A type of record that enables you to model software and hardware components. Model records are useful in creating multiple components of the same type (for example, terminals).

MRES
Multiclient remote environment server.

multiclient remote environment server (MRES)
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS server that provides Tivoli Information Management for z/OS API functions to multiple clients concurrently.

multiple pattern group
A definition associated with assisted-entry panels that indicates multiple prefixes are collected with each response.

multiple response item
A definition given to a structured prompting field that accepts more than a single response word at data entry.

Multisystem Database Access (MSDA)
Former term that referred to the facility in Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that enabled users on different BLX-SPs to concurrently share Tivoli Information Management for z/OS VSAM data sets. MSDA has been replaced by the term sysplex data sharing.

NetView AutoBridge
In Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, an application interface to Tivoli NetView for z/OS that works with the NetView Bridge Adapter to update the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database and automate network monitoring. The NetView AutoBridge receives data from NetView alerts, messages, and other applications and uses this data to build and perform Tivoli Information Management for z/OS transactions.

NetView Bridge
In Tivoli NetView for z/OS, a set of application programming interfaces (APIs) that enable Tivoli NetView for z/OS to interact with various types of databases in the z/OS environment.

NetView Bridge Adapter
In Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, a feature that provides a connection between the NetView Bridge and the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The NetView Bridge Adapter enables Tivoli Information Management for z/OS to act as a NetView database server and works with the NetView AutoBridge or other NetView applications to access problem records logged in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database.

nonmultiple pattern group
A definition associated with assisted-entry panels that indicates multiple prefixes are not collected with each response.
notification facility
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS facility that provides two functions: immediate notification and problem escalation. See also immediate notification and problem escalation.

ODBC driver
In Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, a program (DLL) that enables users to retrieve Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data down to a Microsoft® Windows NT workstation. When used with a workstation application enabled for Open Database Connectivity (ODBC), the ODBC driver establishes the connection to the host database, submits requests for information, and returns results to the workstation application.

original local date/time
The local date or time value that was entered into a field by a user.

owning partition
In logical database partitioning, the Owning Partition Name is contained within the record and identifies the partition which owns the record.

P

PALT
Program interface alias table.

panel control block
A control block containing information relevant to a panel.

Panel Modification Facility (PMF)
A facility of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that helps users modify and create panels that are more specific to their organization’s needs.

parallel sysplex
A sysplex with one or more coupling facilities that enable multiple central processor complexes to simultaneously process a workload.

PCB
Panel control block.

people record
A type of record in Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that provides information about help desk customers or people assigned to work on problems.

PIAT
Program interface argument table.

PICA
Program interface communications area.

PIDT
Program interface data table.

PIHT
Program interface history table.

PIMB
Program interface message block.

PIPT
Program interface pattern table.

PIRT
Program interface results table.
PMF
Panel Modification Facility.

**predefined variable**
Built-In values provided by Tivoli Information Management for z/OS to assist you in using the Report Format Facility. There are two types of predefined variables: read-only and read/write. All predefined variables begin with the character Z.

**prefix**
A keyword used in a search argument that identifies which field in the database the data being searched corresponds to. A prefix also contains a slash (/) or an underscore character (_).

**prefix index**
A type of dictionary index key that identifies p-words that are in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS dictionary data set.

**prefix word (p-word)**
Consists of a prefix, prefix index, and validation data. See also prefix.

**primary partition**
In logical database partitioning, the Primary Partition Name is contained within a privilege class record and identifies the logical partition, and thus the records, to which the privilege class has access.

**privilege class**
To protect the information in your database from being viewed, altered, or erased by unauthorized users, your organization can set up privilege classes. The privilege classes define which tasks an individual user or group of users can perform.

**problem data**
Information that is identified, collected, tracked, and analyzed using Problem Management.

**problem escalation**
A function available in the notification facility that enables the program administrator to set escalation criteria and send alert messages to those you designate and at specified intervals until the problem is resolved.

**Problem Management Facility**
An online Tivoli Information Management for z/OS facility that helps you document, review, monitor, and report problems with any hardware, software, procedure, or publication at your installation.

**program call facility**
An authorized program that communicates requests from users’ address spaces to BLX-SP. BLX-SP then instructs VSAM to perform the I/O processing.

**program interface alias table (PALT)**
One of several program structures that support the transactions your application uses to access the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The alias table lets your application specify alias names for PIDTs, p-words, p-word indexes, and s-word indexes. It also enables you to specify default values for fields.

**program interface argument table (PIAT)**
One of several program structures that support the transactions your application uses to access the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The PIAT contains a list of freeform arguments used in an inquiry.

**program interface communications area (PICA)**
One of several program structures that support the transactions your application uses to access the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The PICA is used to communicate between the LLAPI and your application. The PICA also serves as an anchor to all other LLAPI structures.

**program interface data table (PIDT)**
One of several program structures that support the transactions your application uses to access the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The PIDT is a view of a particular type of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database record. The LLAPI uses these PIDTs when it processes interface transactions.
program interface history table (PIHT)
One of several program structures that support the transactions your application uses to access the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The PIHT contains history data. A PIHT is created when a retrieve transaction requests processing of history data.

program interface message block (PIMB)
One of several program structures that support the transactions your application uses to access the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The PIMB defines the format of a message block on the message chain.

program interface pattern table (PIPT)
One of several program structures that support the transactions your application uses to access the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The PIPT contains the validation criteria used to verify response data in a Tivoli Information Management for z/OS operation.

program interface results table (PIRT)
One of several program structures that support the transactions your application uses to access the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. The PIRT contains a list of external record IDs found that meet specific search criteria.

p-word
Prefix word.

quick search
A type of search that guides you with a fill-in-the-blanks prompting sequence. As you fill in the blanks, the search arguments are built for you. This provides a shorter inquiry path, which decreases the length of time you spend creating your search arguments.

receive database
When using the Automatic Log Save function, a receive database is one that receives the offloaded SDLDS from a send database and creates and stores Tivoli Information Management for z/OS records.

receive data set
When using the Automatic Log Save function, a receive data set is the sequential data set that the send data set is received as.

record-level sharing (RLS)
See VSAM record-level sharing.

record number identifier (RNID)
The external identifier of a record in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database.

related field
In universal time processing, a date or time field that has a defined relationship to another time or date; for example, Date occurred, Time occurred. A date field is related to a time field by an entry in the DATETIME record in the database.

relational data mapping table (RDMT)
Output from BLGUT8, this table is a control block that specifies the mapping of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS data into a relational format.

remote data resource
An area in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS BLX-SP that enables terminal simulator EXECs (TSXs) in different user address spaces to share data.

remote environment server (RES)
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS server that provides Tivoli Information Management for z/OS API functions to a single client.
Report Format Facility
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS facility for producing a wide range of reports within the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS environment. The Report Format Facility lets you print individual reports, run standard or customized reports, modify or create new reports.

report format table (RFT)
A table that defines a Tivoli Information Management for z/OS report. The RFT consists of statements that define the data that is to appear in the report and the way the data is to be formatted.

RES
Remote environment server.

response data
The data that is accepted in a response field.

response field
A field on a panel that can accept data. The data can be entered directly or as a result of an immediate response chain entered on the command line.

REXX Global Variable Service (RGV Service)
Shipped as part of the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS REXX Web connector for MVS and also as part of the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS REXX Web connector for OS/390, the RGV Service permits the database gateway application to share the REXX variables among several REXX routines.

REXX HLAPI/2
A function that allows an OS/2 REXX program to use HLAPI/2 transactions.

REXX HLAPI/AIX
A function that allows an AIX® REXX program to use HLAPI/AIX transactions.

REXX Web connector for MVS
A function of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that enables the client Web browsers to access Tivoli Information Management for z/OS databases through a connection that runs as a started task on an MVS system.

REXX Web connector for OS/2
A function of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that enables client web browsers to access Tivoli Information Management for z/OS databases through a connection that runs on an OS/2 platform.

REXX Web connector for OS/390
A function of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that enables client Web browsers to access Tivoli Information Management for z/OS through a connection that runs on an OS/390 system.

RFF
Report Format Facility.

RFT
report format table.

RGV Service
REXX Global Variable Service.

RNID
Record number identifier.

rules record
A Tivoli Information Management for z/OS record type defined specifically for problem escalation.

S

SDDS
Structured description data set.

SDE
Structured description entry.
SDIDS
Structured description index data set.

SDLDS
Structured description log data set.

SDR
Structured description record.

search argument
An independent variable used to find a match.

secondary partition list
In logical database partitioning, the Secondary Partition List defines partitions additional to the Primary Partition to which a privilege class has access.

send database
A production Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database running with an SDLDS. The send database is periodically offloaded by the Automatic Log Save Facility or the DB2 Extract Facility for data propagation. See also Automatic Log Save Facility and DB2 Extract Facility.

send data set
The data set created by the Automatic Log Save Send Function. This data set contains the offloaded SDLDS from a send database. The send data set is used for data propagation by the Automatic Log Save Receive Function and the DB2 Extract Utility. See also Automatic Log Save Facility, DB2 Extract Facility, and send database.

session-parameters member
A data set that contains the constants (session parameters) that determine the operating characteristics of an address space.

sharing partition list
In logical database partitioning, the Sharing Partition List permits a record to be shared by multiple partitions by adding additional partition entries to that identified by the Owning Partition Name.

SQL Generator
The programs that create SQL statements using RDMTs and a send data set to propagate changes in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database to DB2. The SQL statements are placed in the SQL data set.

SRC
Stored response chain.

standard panel style
Displays Tivoli Information Management for z/OS panels as in versions previous to Information/Management Version 6.1 without action bars and pull-down menus. Programmable function keys are defined in each user’s ISPF profile. Contrast with enhanced panel style.

stored response chain (SRC)
A predefined, named set of panel responses that resides in the database.

string field
A response field that can contain multiple words and special characters.

structured argument
A response field entered on a prompted sequence quick search panel or a simulation of quick search processing.

structured description data set (SDDS)
A VSAM key-sequenced data set that contains a collection of data, including SDEs, related to a Tivoli Information Management for z/OS record.

structured description entry (SDE)
The data area that maps the fields that represent collected information related to responses made by a user to the structured prompting sequence panels.
structured description index data set (SDIDS)
A VSAM key-sequenced data set that contains an index to the records stored in the SDDS. It is used to speed up the search for records in the SDDS.

structured description log data set (SDLDS)
A VSAM entry-sequenced data set. It is an optional data set that is used to store copies of the records written to the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS SDDS.

structured description record (SDR)
A data area that is the general mapping of the format of an SDDS record. The fields defined by this area constitute the header of the SDDS record.

structured search
A type of search that uses a prompting sequence to create the required search arguments.

structured word (s-word)
A keyword that identifies the contextual meaning of a collected item of data in Tivoli Information Management for z/OS.

s-word
Structured word.

s-word index
A type of dictionary index key that identifies structured words that are in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS dictionary data set.

sysplex
A set of MVS systems communicating and cooperating with each other through certain multisystem hardware components and software services to process customer workloads. In Tivoli Information Management for z/OS, a sysplex refers to a parallel sysplex.

System application
The portion of the product that provides access to data in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database. This portion of the product enables an installation to set up privilege class records, reference records, Automatic Log Save records, and other records that affect what the user can do while using the Management application.

T

terminal simulator communications area (TSCA)
A place for communications between Tivoli Information Management for z/OS and a TSP, and between a TSP and a user-written exit routine.

terminal simulator panel (TSP)
A panel in Tivoli Information Management for z/OS through which a user can control simulation of terminal input and output.

terminal simulator EXEC (TSX)
A REXX EXEC through which a user can control simulation of terminal input and output.

Tivoli Service Desk Bridge
The Tivoli Service Desk Bridge provides a means of sharing information about problem records between Tivoli Information Management for z/OS and Tivoli Problem Management, an application of Tivoli Service Desk. In addition to sharing information, responsibility for management of problems can be assigned or transferred between the two problem management systems.

Tivoli Service Desk for OS/390
A predecessor product of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS. Tivoli Service Desk for OS/390 was renamed to Tivoli Information Management for z/OS in 2001.

Tivoli Information Management for z/OS
A Tivoli product that is an integrated set of tools, services, and interfaces for automating and customizing an organization’s IT service and support operation in a z/OS environment. It provides a structure that supports the gathering, organizing, locating, and reporting of information related to problem, change, and asset management.
**transaction processors**  
Perform activities on the database system with which they interface. They can retrieve, update, add, and delete information from the database system.

**TSCA**  
Terminal simulator communications area.

**TSD**  
Tivoli Service Desk.

**TSP**  
Terminal simulator panel.

**TSX**  
Terminal simulator EXEC.

**unflatten**  
To restore data extracted by the FLATTEN control line into a database that is equivalent to the one from which the data was originally obtained.

**universal partition access authority**  
In logical database partitioning, a privilege class can have Universal Partition Access Authority. A user using a privilege class with Universal Partition Access Authority has access to all partitions, and thus all records, in the Tivoli Information Management for z/OS database.

**universal time (UT)**  
A worldwide common standard time, also sometimes called Greenwich mean time (GMT) or Zulu.

**user-defined line command**  
A line command that is unique to a user’s installation and that can be used on various search results lists.

**user’s address space**  
The range of addresses available to a Tivoli Information Management for z/OS user, including interactive users and batch jobs.

**user’s local date/time**  
The date or time value in the local time of the user currently viewing the data.

**validation record**  
A record which contains validation criteria for a field in a record.

**visible phrase**  
(1) A short description of a selection taken on an option or selection panel. It consists of two parts, a description and a selection name, separated by an equal sign (for example, RECS=PROBLEM). (2) A short description of a nonfield selection taken from a data-entry panel. It consists of the data following the selection number (for example, REPORTER DATA). See also key phrase.

**VSAM record-level sharing (RLS)**  
An extension to VSAM that provides direct record-level sharing of VSAM data sets from multiple address spaces across multiple systems. RLS uses the System/390® Coupling Facility to provide cross-system locking, local buffer invalidation, and cross-system data caching.

**ward 42 character**  
A double-byte character that contains X’42’ in the first byte and has an EBCDIC value in the second byte.
watermark character
   The first character of an s-word. This character cannot be typed by the user, so it is impossible for the user to enter an s-word on a command line.

WDS
   Window Display Services.

Window Display Services (WDS)
   The component of Tivoli Information Management for z/OS that provides other applications within the product with a single full-screen interface for displaying or updating tabular data.
The following related documents might be of interest and help to you as you use Tivoli Information Management for z/OS.

**Advanced Interactive Executive (AIX)**

*Advanced Interactive Executive (AIX)*  
*AIX SNA Server/6000: Configuration Reference*, SC31-7014  
*AIX SNA Server/6000: User’s Guide*, SC31-7002  
*AIX Version 3.2 Files Reference*, GC23-2200

**Assembler**

*Assembler H Version 2 Language Reference*, GC26-4037  
*High Level Assembler Language Reference*, SC26-4940

**Common Programming Interface Communications (CPIC)**

*Common Programming Interface Communications CPI-C Reference*, SC26-4399

**Communications Management (CM/2)**

*Communications Manager/2 Configuration Guide*, SC31-6171

**Customer Information Control System (CICS)**

*CICS/ESA® Intercommunication Guide*, SC33-1181  
*CICS/ESA System Definition Guide*, SC33-1164

**DATABASE 2™ (DB2)**

*Database 2 Version 3 Administration Guide*, SC26-4888  
*Database 2 Version 3 SQL Reference*, SC26-4890  
*Database 2 Version 3 Messages and Codes*, SC26-4892  
*Database 2 Version 3 Command and Utility Reference*, SC26-4891

**Interactive System Productivity Facility (ISPF)**

*ISPF User’s Guide*, SC28-1239  
*ISPF Dialog Developer’s Guide and Reference*, SC28-1273  
*ISPF Dialog Tag Language Guide and Reference*, SC28-1219  
*ISPF Edit and Edit Macros*, SC28-1312
Multiple Virtual Storage (MVS)

See also the entries for OS/390.

DFSMS/MVS® Access Method Services for the Integrated Catalog Facility, SC26-4906
DFSMS/MVS Access Method Services for VSAM Catalogs, SC26-4905
DFSMS/MVS DFSMSdfp Storage Administration Reference, SC26-4920
DFSMS/MVS DFSMSdss Storage Administration Reference, SC26-4929
DFSMS/MVS DFSMSdss Storage Administration Guide, SC26-4930
DFSMS/MVS Macro Instructions for Data Sets, SC26-4913
DFSMS/MVS Using Data Sets, SC26-4922
OS/390 MVS Diagnosis: Reference, SY28-1084
OS/390 MVS Diagnosis: Tools and Service Aids, SY28-1085
OS/390 MVS Initialization and Tuning Reference, SC28-1752
OS/390 MVS Installation Exits, SC28-1753
OS/390 Security Server (RACF) Planning: Installation and Migration, GC28-1920
OS/390 MVS JCL Reference, GC28-1757
OS/390 MVS JCL User’s Guide, GC28-1758
OS/390 MVS Planning: APPC/MVS Management, GC28-1807
OS/390 MVS Planning: Global Resource Serialization, GC28-1759
OS/390 MVS Setting up a Sysplex, GC28-1779
OS/390 MVS: System Commands, GC28-1781
OS/390 MVS System Management Facilities (SMF), GC28-1783
OS/390 MVS Writing Servers for APPC/MVS, GC28-1774
OS/390 MVS Writing Transaction Programs for APPC/MVS, GC28-1775
OS/390 Parallel Sysplex Overview, GC28-1860

NetView for MVS/ESA™

NetView Administration Reference, SC31-7080
NetView Application Programming Guide: Program-to-Program Interface, SC31-7081

NetView Bridge Implementation, SC31-6131

NetView Customization: Using PL/I and C, SC31-7093

NetView Customization: Writing Command Lists, SC31-7092

NetView Installation and Administration Guide, SC31-7084

NetView Messages, SC31-7096

NetView Operation, SC31-7066

Operations Planning and Control/Enterprise Systems Architecture (OPC/ESA)

OPC/ESA Installation Guide, SH19-4010

OPC/ESA Customization and Tuning, SH19-4011

OPC/ESA Messages and Codes, SH19-6719

OPC/ESA Planning and Scheduling the Workload, SH19-4012

OPC/ESA Controlling and Monitoring the Workload, SH19-4013

OPC/ESA Workload Monitor/2 User’s Guide, SH19-6847

OPC/ESA Programming Interfaces, SH19-4014

OPC/ESA Diagnosis Guide and Reference, LY19-6350

Operating System 2 (OS/2)

Communications Manager/2 V1 System Management Programming Reference, SC31-6173

Communications Manager/2 V1 Application Programming Guide, SC31-7012

Integrating OS/2 Workstations into Local Area Networks and Enterprise Networks, GG22-9490

OS/2 WARP® Control Program Programming Interface, G25H-7102

OS/390

Publications are available for OS/390 and most related MVS products in the IBM® Online Library Omnibus Edition: OS/390 Collection, SK2T-6700. You can view the contents of the collection on the Internet at http://www.elink.ibmlink.ibm.com/pbl/pb1. You can view the booklet that accompanies this collection on IBMLink™ under the category IBMMANUALS.

Programming Language One (PL/I) and Language Environment®
OS/390 Language Environment Programming Reference, SC28-1940
OS PL/I Programming: Language Reference, SC26-4308

Resource Access Control Facility (RACF®)
OS/390 Security Server (RACF) Macros and Interfaces, SC28-1914

Resource Measurement Facility (RMF™)
RMF Diagnosis Guide, SC33-6592

Text Search

Text Search 2.8: Installation and Administration for the Text Search Engine, SH12–6387
Text Search 2.8: Programming the Text Search Engine, SH12–6295

Tivoli Management Software

Tivoli Decision Support Administrator’s Installation Guide
Tivoli Decision Support 2.0 Administrator Guide
Tivoli Decision Support 2.0 User’s Guide
Tivoli Decision Support 2.0: Using Discovery Guides
TME 10 Enterprise Console User’s Guide, GC31-8506
TME 10 NetView for OS/390 Installation and Administration Guide, SC31-8236
TME 10 Software Distribution User’s Guide, GC31-8330
Tivoli Inventory User’s Guide, GC31-8381
Tivoli Service Desk Networking Guide, GC32-0384

Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP)
TCP/IP Version 2 for OS/2: Installation and Administration, SC31-6075

OS/390 SecureWay Communication Server: IP Configuration, SC31-8513


OS/390 SecureWay Communication Server: IP Messages and Codes, SC31-8517, SC31-8570, SC31-8674, SC31-8571

OS/390 SecureWay Communication Server: IP Migration, SC31-8512

OS/390 SecureWay Communication Server: IP Programmer’s Reference, SC31-8515


Time Sharing Option (TSO)

TSO/E CLISTs, SC28-1973

TSO/E REXX Reference, SC28-1975


TSO/E Programming Services, SC28-1971

TSO/E Terminal Messages, GC28-1978

Virtual Telecommunications Access Method (VTAM®)

VTAM Diagnosis, LY43-0078

VTAM Network Implementation Guide, SC31-8370

VTAM Guide to Programming for LU 6.2, SC31-8374

VTAM Resource Definition Reference, SC31-8377